



## FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT

# Agenda 2063

*The AFRICA We Want*



“A shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable Development & a global strategy to optimize the use of Africa’s Resources for the benefit of all Africans”

# ***Agenda 2063***

*The AFRICA We Want*

## **FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT**

“A shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable development & a global strategy to optimize the use of Africa’s resources for the benefit of all Africans”

September - 2015



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Foreword .....</b>	<b>05</b>
<b>Acknowledgements.....</b>	<b>09</b>
<b>Executive Summary.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>List of Acronyms.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1: Introduction .....</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1. Background .....	23
1.2. Agenda 2063 Preparatory Process .....	26
1.3. Overview of Agenda 2063 Framework Document .....	27
<b>CHAPTER 2: The Vision and African Aspirations for 2063 .....</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1. African Aspirations for 2063.....	29
2.2. Conclusion - Other Scenarios.....	43
<b>CHAPTER 3: Africa The Last Fifty Years and The Present: Progress, Challenges and Implications for Agenda 2063 .....</b>	<b>45</b>
Introduction .....	45
3.1. Africa the Past Fifty Years (1963-2013): The Quest for Political Unity and Economic Emancipation .....	45
3.2. Africa Today: Progress, Challenges and Implications for Agenda 2063 .....	51
3.3. Lessons from Responses to Africa's Development Challenges at National, Regional and Continental Levels .....	96
3.4. Overall Conclusion and Issues for Agenda 2063.....	99
<b>CHAPTER 4: Agenda 2063: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies.....</b>	<b>101</b>
4.1. Conceptual Approach .....	102
4.2. Foundation of Agenda 2063 .....	103
4.3. Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies .....	104
4.4. Overview of Agenda 2063 Flagship Programmes .....	107
<b>CHAPTER 5: Critical Factors for Success, Potential Risks and Mitigation Strategies.....</b>	<b>109</b>
5.1. Critical Factors for Success.....	109
5.2. Risks, Threats and Mitigation Strategies .....	110
5.3. Global Mega Trends and Forces.....	112

**CHAPTER 6: “Making it Happen” – Implementation, Monitoring, Evaluation, Financing,  
Communication & Capacities for Implementation..... 117**

6. 1.	Introduction.....	117
6. 2.	Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation Arrangements.....	118
6. 3.	Financing Agenda 2063 .....	121
6. 4.	Partnerships for Agenda 2063 .....	125
6. 5.	Capacity Development for Agenda 2063.....	126
6. 6.	Communication Strategy for Agenda 2063 .....	129

**Annexes ..... 131**

Annex 1.	Highlights of African Initiatives for Economic Growth and Transformation .....	131
Annex 2.	Summary of Broad Issues and Action Areas for Agenda 2063 .....	132
Annex 3.	Agenda 2063 Results Matrix National Level: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies.....	136
Annex 4.	Agenda 2063 Results Matrix on Regional & Continental Level: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies.....	160

## FOREWORD

I am pleased to present to Member States of the African Union, all Africans, including those in the Diaspora and the international community, the Agenda 2063 Framework Document. This document, the fruit of a comprehensive consultative process spanning 24 months, charts Africa's long-term strategy for realizing the aspirations of the continent's citizens over the next 50 years.

As you are aware, in May 2003, Africa celebrated the Golden Jubilee of the founding of the Organization of African Unity (OAU). On that occasion, Africa's political leadership took stock of past achievements and challenges, and rededicated itself to the continent's socioeconomic and political transformation through a forward-looking 50-year continental framework. Agenda 2063 is founded on the AU vision of “ ***an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena***”.

The Agenda 2063 Framework document and its Popular Version were adopted by the 24<sup>th</sup> Session of the AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government, in Addis Ababa, January 2015, following extensive consultations involving all formations of African society - including the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and other continental bodies, as well as the Diaspora. It is therefore an Agenda to which every African woman, man, girl and boy have contributed directly or indirectly, and therefore has a stake in its implementation.

In Africa today, a new momentum for structural transformation is gathering steam. After years of conflict, turmoil and economic stagnation, Africa's fortunes have turned for the better. The continent is once again on a positive path of growth and political and socioeconomic transformation, despite the strong headwinds caused by the global economic downturn.

Many of Africa's population and her Member States are benefitting from the process of renewed growth, social progress and increased peace and reductions in conflict. Notable progress is being made in many areas; millions of Africans have escaped absolute poverty and there are improvements in all spheres of human development – health, education, gender, youth and access to services and basic necessities of life. This is as evidenced by progress made in implementing the Millennium Development Goals. Democracy, respect for human rights and the rule of law are now more firmly entrenched than a few decades ago.

At continental and regional levels, Africa continues to make significant strides in building the institutions required for political and economic integration. A plethora of protocols, frameworks and plans are leading to increased harmonization of policies and actions, and advances in key areas such as infrastructure, trade, agriculture and other fields, are laying a solid foundation for future progress.

Many challenges however, still remain. There are still far too many people living in abject poverty, the lack of decent jobs is pervasive, especially for the youth, and the continent lags behind other regions of the world with respect to social development indicators. The progress made is also threatened by rising inequalities of incomes and opportunity, particularly for the youth and women.

While conflicts have abated, there are still many examples of intractable conflicts and new eruptions of violence. Furthermore, Africa remains marginalized in global governance system, and lacks full control over her resources and destiny.

In spite of the recent positive growth, African economies have not been sufficiently transformed and continue to be commodity-based, with weak value addition, poor manufacturing and industrialization – in short, limited transformation of the structure of our economies. Most of the benefits of recent growth have not been widely shared, as the main drivers of this growth (e.g. extractive industries) have not been job creators.



Although modest progress is being made, Africa has still not reaped the benefits that accrue from trading with itself, or with the rest of the world, resulting in a share of global trade that is not commensurate with its population or resource endowments. One of the biggest challenges remains the inability of the continent to finance its own development, while at the same time it is hemorrhaging heavily from illicit flow of resources.

Africa's recent economic performance, as well as examples of positive advances in other regions has raised the expectations of African people for a better life for themselves, their communities, nations and the continent.

It is evident that a *business as usual* scenario will not be adequate to satisfy these expectations and aspirations of Africans on the continent and the Diaspora. Nor will such a path enable the continent to catch up with the rest of the world, and enable Africa to reclaim its rightful place in the global economic, political and social order. More is needed and with a greater sense of urgency.

To build upon the current positive trends and address old and new challenges, Africa needs a clear long-term vision of where it wants to be in the next 50 years and a plan as to how to get there. Through Agenda 2063, Africa now has that vision and plan.

As a Union of 54 countries, Africa has the biggest landmass and is the second largest in terms of population. As can be expected, the continent is strikingly diverse – in terms of geography, language, culture, history, political developments, resource endowments, and other factors. However, the continent which is the cradle of human civilization, is also shaped by a sense of shared destiny, with similar languages, cultural values and heritage, as well as a shared history of struggle against colonialism and liberation from external dominance and unity as expressed by the Founders. This is what led to the setting up of the OAU in 1963 and its transformation into the African Union in 1999.

Agenda 2063 should therefore be seen in the context of the “long walk” of Africa's struggles against colonialism and foreign domination, and Africa's pursuit of self-determination, freedom, justice, peace and prosperity. Agenda 2063 is founded first and foremost on the Constitutive Act of the Union, and the Africa Union vision of a prosperous, united and integrated continent, at peace with itself and driven by its citizens and occupying its rightful place in global affairs.

The Agenda is a collective guide for action, based on the principle of solidarity and an appreciation of what binds Africans together. It serves as a guide for actions at continental and regional levels, but most importantly also it should inform actions at national level. A central tenet of Agenda 2063 is the imperative of building upon best practices and what has worked in Africa so as to forge a new paradigm on African development based on home grown solutions.

A 50 – year planning horizon is ambitious and no model is rigorous enough to predict that far in the future due to the breathtaking and complex changes (political, social, cultural, economic and technological) the world and Africa is experiencing. However, as was succinctly put during the 2014 Bahir Dar Ministerial Retreat on Agenda 2063, *“planning 50 years ahead, allows us to dream, think creatively, and sometimes crazy...to see us leapfrog beyond the immediate challenges.”*

Agenda 2063 is a flexible instrument and a living document to be adjusted according to exigencies of the time; thus the decision to develop 10-year implementation plans, laying out in an incremental manner, concrete steps and milestones to be achieved in the journey towards 2063, and the African Union vision. Through its elaborate results and monitoring and evaluation framework, it strengthens accountability for results through clarifying roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders at all levels.

The Agenda is a call to action. Policy makers at all levels, business, religious, community, women and youth leaders, ordinary citizens must therefore act with determination and muster the needed resolve, exercise greater unity of purpose to confront the challenges facing Africa, including the likely headwinds in an uncertain global environment, in order to realize this vision for a better future. Individually and collectively, African countries and people must pursue the right policies with consistency over the long-term if the rising expectations of ordinary African are to be realized.

The year 2015 is pivotal in many respects: the world celebrates 70 years since the formation of the UN; the UN General Assembly adopted the post-2015 Development agenda, the Sustainable Development Goals; COP 21 of the Climate Change Conference is taking place in Paris; and we are celebrating 20 years since the historic Beijing Women's Conference. Africa has been and remains very active in all these processes, especially through its continental framework, now Agenda 2063 and the Common African Position on the post-2015 agenda and sustainable development goals. We therefore look forward to our continued collaboration with the UN System as we move towards the implementation of Agenda 2063, and the Sustainable Development Goals.

I take this opportunity to reiterate the call of the Assembly of the AU or Member States to take urgent measures to domesticate Agenda 2063 at national and regional levels. I also call upon the international community to align their assistance and development cooperation agreements with Agenda 2063.

Finally, let me take this opportunity to thank all those who have contributed to the preparation of the Agenda. I recognize the key role played by regional institutions such as the African Development Bank (AfDB), the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and the private sector as well as other non-state actors including women and youth in the preparation of Agenda 2063. Our collective efforts must be sustained during implementation and thus lead to a better future for Africa.

Our journey towards 2063 has started; the best is yet to come.



**HE Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma**

Chairperson  
The African Union Commission





## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Agenda 2063 is the fruit of an immense collaborative effort to reflect on the *“Africa We Want by 2063”*. Ideas and inputs have therefore been received from Africans of all walks of life, and through a variety of forums and mechanisms, including from the general African citizenry and the Diaspora. Consequently, it is difficult, if not impossible, to acknowledge all the diverse inputs and contributions. The African Union Commission from the onset therefore expresses its gratitude and sincere thanks to all those who contributed to the preparation of Agenda 2063.

However, there are organizations and individuals whose role deserves recognition and special mention.

The Commission expresses its deep gratitude to the Assembly of the Union, the Executive Council, the Bahir Dar Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063, as well as the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) of the AU, for their outstanding leadership in steering the development and final adoption of Agenda 2063.

The Commission further gratefully acknowledges the pivotal role of AU Member States, who through written submissions, as well as through participation of their experts in diverse forums, have contributed significantly to the preparation and adoption of Agenda 2063. The Government of the Federal Republic of Ethiopia hosted the first Ministerial Retreat of the Executive Council, 24-26 January 2014 at Bahir Dar, which laid the basis of, and contributed greatly to the development of Agenda 2063.

The Commission notes with particular pleasure and gratitude the enthusiasm with which the Forum of Former African Heads of State and Government embraced Agenda 2063 and the richness of their inputs into the process, and wishes to take this opportunity to thank them and the Secretariat of the Forum.

Leading African policy makers, including Ministers and national experts also took part in various Ministerial conferences that discussed Agenda 2063. Similarly, many senior African experts participated in continent-wide stakeholder consultations, including from the private sector, academics/think tanks, civil society, planners, women, youth, media, the Diaspora, faith-based groups and others. Their inputs were critical and helped lay the foundations of the Agenda 2063 Framework document.

The Executives of the NEPAD Planning and Coordination Agency (NPCA), UNECA and AfDB - Dr. Ibrahim Mayaki, Dr. Carlos Lopez and Dr. Donald Kaberuka - played an outstanding role, sharpened the debate and contributed immensely to shaping Agenda 2063. The Commission sincerely thanks them for their dedication and commitment to this and other continental causes.

The Regional Economic Communities are at the forefront of the implementation of Agenda 2063. Fittingly, they also played a key role in its formulation. The Commission takes this opportunity to express its sincere thanks to the Chief Executives of the RECs and their staff for their contributions, and for hosting the Commission's teams during visits to their respective institutions.

In any endeavor, it is important to have a locomotive to drive the process and lead it to a successful conclusion. The Commission gratefully acknowledges the key role played by all the AU Commissioners in this regard. At the political level, the Commissioner for Economic Affairs Dr. Anthony Maruping, on behalf of the Chairperson of the Commission, led the process. At the technical level, our late brother Mr. Mandla Mandonsele, who as Director of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation, and Resource Mobilization (SPPMERM) ably led the Agenda 2063 team; setting the overall strategic direction, overseeing the technical work and managing the necessary partnerships. The Commission takes this opportunity to pay a special tribute to the late Mr. Mandonsele for his outstanding leadership, dedication and commitment to the African cause.

Ambassadors Febe Potgieter-Gqubule, Basso Sangqu and Lazarous Kapambwe, respectively Deputy Chief of Staff, Chief Advisor and Advisor in the Bureau of the Chairperson similarly made many valuable contributions, which the Commission gratefully acknowledges.

The Commission takes this opportunity to express special thanks to the Agenda 2063 Technical team comprised of Dr. Amadou Tijan Jallow, Mr. Yaw Adu-Boahene, Mr. Mersie Ejigu, Mr. Oumar Seck, Mr. Retselisitsoe Mabote and Mr. Kassim M. Khamis for their outstanding contributions. This core team spent many months synthesizing the inputs received from all stakeholders, undertaking the background research and drafting/finalizing the Agenda 2063 documents, namely: Agenda 2063 Framework Document, the Popular Version and the First Ten Year Implementation Plan. Their dedication and commitment has been exemplary. Ms. Christiane Matondo as part of the team also played a key role in the communication and outreach activities on Agenda 2063.

Sincere thanks also go to all staff of the Strategic Planning Directorate, in particular, Mr. Christopher Kachiza, Mr. Abdelkreem Ezaldin and Mr. Charles Wangadya, as well as the departmental planners and support staff of SPPMERM for facilitating the stakeholder consultations and contributing in many other ways. Sincere thanks also to all AUC Heads of Departments/Directorates and other Commission staff who in various contributed to Agenda 2063.

Sincere thanks also go to staff of the three core AUC partner institutions; members of the Agenda 2063 Technical Committee – the NEPAD Planning and Coordination Agency (Mr. Gengezi Mgidlana); UN Economic Commission for Africa (Adeyemi Dipeolu, Emebet Mesfin, Francis Ikome, Hopestone Chavula and Mama Keita); African Development Bank (Steve Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Chioma Onukogu and other staff); as well as the Joint Secretariat (AUC/AfDB/UNECA). The Commission acknowledges with gratitude, the following additional contributions from these institutions: African Development Bank for the financial and technical resources provided and UNECA for the short-term consultants put at the disposal of the Commission.

Finally, the Commission would like to express its appreciation to AU partners in general, especially those involved in the Joint Programme Arrangement (JPA) for Institutional Capacity Building. The Commission takes the opportunity to also sincerely thank the Government of Denmark in particular, as well as the Government of Sweden for their generous support to the work on the preparation of Agenda 2063.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Fifty years after the first thirty-three (33) independent African states gathered in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia to form the Organization of African Union, now the African Union, the continent is looking ahead towards the next fifty years.

On the occasion of the Golden Jubilee of the OAU in May 2013, Africa's political leadership acknowledged past achievements and challenges and rededicated itself to the Pan African vision of **“an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena.”** The AU Summit tasked the African Union Commission (AUC), supported by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA), the African Development Bank (AfDB) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), to prepare a 50-year continental agenda through a people-driven process.

Agenda 2063 was developed through an extensive consultative process involving various African stakeholders, including the youth, women, Civil Society Organizations, the Diaspora, African Think Tanks and Research Institutions, Government planners, Private Sector, the African media, inter-faith leaders, the Forum for Former African Heads of State and Government, African Islands States and others. In addition, ideas captured from continent wide sector ministerial meetings and meetings with the Regional Economic Communities are included. Outcomes of these consultations form the basis for the **Aspirations of the African People**, the driver of Agenda 2063.

Preparation of Agenda 2063 also included an extensive review of African development experiences, analysis of challenges and opportunities of today, as well as a review of national plans, regional and continental frameworks and technical studies, including drawing upon publications and research materials from many institutions and organizations. The plans and the frameworks reviewed contributed insights for the development of the priorities that form a plank for Agenda 2063, in particular the First 10 Year Implementation Plan. Furthermore, a resource mobilization strategy for Agenda 2063 has been developed looking at strategies for Africa to finance her own development. Lastly, an Agenda 2063 communication strategy has been designed and it is now being implemented with the goal of engaging Africans from all works of life, and the Diaspora to galvanize action in support of Agenda 2063.

Agenda 2063, Africa's endogenous plan for structural transformation and a shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable development, consists of three dimensions as follows:

1. The Vision for 2063: based on the African Union Vision and the seven aspirations emanating from the voices of the stakeholders consulted, it paints a vivid picture of where Africans would like to see their continent 50 years from now, when Africa would be celebrating the centenary of the founding of the OAU. The vision incorporates milestones, which represent transitions in the journey towards the “Africa we Want” by 2063.
2. The Transformation Framework: presents the foundations on which Agenda 2063 is built, as well as the detailed milestones in the journey in the form of goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies. The framework is presented in two comprehensive results matrices; at national and at regional and continental levels. This will facilitate measurement of progress and strengthen accountability for results at all levels. The transformation framework represents the “what must be done” to attain the vision for 2063.
3. Making it Happen: outlines the “how to get there” of Agenda 2063, and treats aspects related to: implementation, monitoring and evaluation principles and responsibilities; financing; partnerships; capacities for implementation; and communication and outreach.

The three dimensions described above are presented in the six chapters of the Agenda 2063 Framework document, whose contents are summarized below:

## CHAPTER1: Introduction

Chapter 1 outlines the genesis of Agenda 2063 anchoring it on the AU Vision, and the eight ideals of the Solemn Declaration of the Golden Jubilee of the founding of the OAU. It situates Agenda 2063 in the historical context of Pan Africanism, as well as the various transitions marking the responses of African countries to the exegeses of the times. The chapter shows that Agenda 2063 builds upon past and present continental initiatives such as the Monrovia Declaration, the Lagos Plan of Action, the Abuja Treaty and NEPAD, as well as on Africa's recent positive performance in the economic, social and political fields to put the continent on a new positive trajectory of growth, peace and prosperity. The Agenda draws upon the continent's rich history, natural resources, people, culture, as well as its institutions at all levels, and capitalizes on the opportunities of changing African and global trends and dynamics.

## CHAPTER 2: The Vision and African Aspirations for 2063

This chapter presents the Vision for 2063. Africans of diverse social formations<sup>1</sup> and in the Diaspora affirmed the AU Vision of ***“an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena”*** as the overarching guide for the future of the African continent. Further, they reaffirmed the relevance and validity of the OAU/AU 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration.

The converging voices of Africans of different backgrounds, including those in the Diaspora have painted a clear picture of what they desire for themselves and the continent in the future. From these converging voices, a common and a shared set of aspirations has emerged:

1. *A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;*
2. *An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance;*
3. *An Africa of good governance, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law;*
4. *A peaceful and secure Africa;*
5. *An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics;*
6. *An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children; and*
7. *Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.*

These seven aspirations show strong convergence with the AU Vision, and are in line with the eight priorities of the OAU/AU 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration. Collectively these shared aspirations demonstrate strong continuity of thinking between the OAU founders and the present generation of Africans, albeit in a new dynamic global context.

The chapter details what achieving each of the seven aspirations would mean for Africa and her citizenry. For example, the attainment of Aspiration 1 (*A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development*) would mean that:

- African people will have a high standard of living and quality of life and well-being;
- Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation for a knowledge society will be broad-based, and no child misses school due to poverty or any form of discrimination;
- Citizens are healthy, well-nourished and have long life spans;
- Cities, peri-urban and rural communities are equipped with modern communication, sanitation, education and health facilities and are vibrant, dynamic market economies, people have access to affordable and decent housing including, housing finance together with all the basic necessities of life, and social capital is valued and preserved;

---

<sup>1</sup> Different consultations were made with the following stakeholders: Academicians and Think Tanks, Civil Society, Planning Experts from Ministries of Planning, Women, Youth, Media, Private sector, RECs representatives, Forum for Former African Heads of State and Government and others.

- Economies are structurally transformed through industrialization, manufacturing and value addition to create shared growth through private sector development, entrepreneurship and decent jobs for all;
- Modern agriculture for scaled-up production, improved productivity and value addition through commodity transformation and services, contribute to farmer and national prosperity and food and nutrition security; and
- The continent embeds principally adaptation processes to maintain healthy ecosystems, preserve the African natural environment – as the largest remaining reserve of pristine waters, old growth forests and land in the world.

The chapter concludes by indicating that at current rates of performance (i.e. a “business as usual” scenario), the continent would neither catch up nor be able to meet the rising expectations of her citizens, especially the youth and women as:

- Only a tiny number of countries, which had consistently high growth for the last two decades, will converge with the rest of the world, while the majority of the other countries do not converge, and the fragile countries stay fragile.
- Per capita incomes continue to rise at 1.9 per cent annually but given growth in the rest of the world, however, Africa’s per capita incomes would actually diverge further from those of the rest of the world.
- The middle-class would increase but after decades would still be only a third of the population. Nearly one in five Africans would, correspondingly, still be mired in poverty.
- Finally, given growth elsewhere in the world, Africa’s share of global GDP would stagnate at a low level.

Such a scenario, or at worst one of stagnation does not correspond with the aspirations of Africans for their future and is certainly unacceptable.

### **CHAPTER 3: Africa the last Fifty Years and the Present: Progress, Challenges and Implications for Agenda 2063**

This chapter takes each aspiration as a point of departure, and presents a comprehensive analysis of progress made and identifies some of the key issues and challenges to be addressed if the vision outlined in chapter 2 is to be attained. While recognizing the tremendous progress the continent has made in all areas, the following summarizes some of the main priorities for action (see annex 1 for a more elaborate summary):

- ***Aspiration 1 (A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development):*** ending poverty, inequalities of income and opportunity; job creation; addressing the challenges of rapid urbanization, improvement of habitats and access to basic necessities of life; providing social security and protection; developing Africa’s human and social capital (through an education and skills revolution emphasizing science and technology and expanding access to quality health care services, particularly for women and girls); transforming Africa’s economies through beneficiation from Africa’s natural resources, manufacturing, industrialization and value addition, as well as raising productivity and competitiveness; radically transforming African agriculture to enable the continent to feed itself and be a major player as a net food exporter; exploiting the vast potential of Africa’s blue/ocean economy; and finally putting in place measures to sustainably manage the continent’s rich biodiversity, forests, land and waters and using mainly adaptive measures to address Climate change risks.
- ***Aspiration 2 (An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa’s Renaissance):*** accelerating progress towards continental unity and integration for sustained growth, trade, exchanges of goods, services, free movement of people and capital through: (i) establishing a United Africa; (ii) fast tracking of the CFTA; (iii) improving connectivity through newer and bolder initiatives to link the continent by rail, road, sea and air; and (iv) developing regional and continental power pools, as well as ICT.



- **Aspiration 3 (An Africa of good governance, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law):** consolidating democratic gains and improving the quality of governance, respect for human rights and the rule of law; building strong institutions for a development state; and facilitating the emergence of development-oriented and visionary leadership in all spheres and at all levels.
- **Aspiration 4 (A peaceful and secure Africa):** strengthening governance, accountability and transparency as a foundation for a peaceful Africa; strengthening mechanisms for securing peace and reconciliation at all levels, as well as addressing emerging threats to Africa's peace and security; and putting in place strategies for the continent to finance her security needs.
- **Aspiration 5 (An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics):** inculcating the spirit of Pan Africanism; tapping Africa's rich heritage and culture to ensure that the creative arts are major contributors to Africa's growth and transformation; and restoring and preserving Africa's cultural heritage.
- **Aspiration 6 (An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children):** strengthening the role of Africa's women through ensuring gender equality and parity in all spheres of life (political, economic and social); eliminating all forms of discrimination and violence against women and girls; creating opportunities for Africa's youth for self-realization, access to health, education and jobs; and ensuring safety and security for Africa's children, and providing for early childhood development.
- **Aspiration 7 (Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner):** improving Africa's place in the global governance system (UNSC, financial institutions, global commons such as outer space); improving Africa's partnerships and refocusing them more strategically to respond to African priorities for growth and transformation; and ensuring that the continent has the right strategies to finance its own development and reducing aid dependency.

#### CHAPTER 4: Agenda 2063: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies

Chapter 4 presents the transformation framework, including the foundation of Agenda 2063, the conceptual approach, and importantly the goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies. These are presented in detail in Annexes 3 and 4.

Below is a schematic presentation of the foundation of Agenda 2063, the aspirations, as well as the goals.



The Table below presents the Aspirations and the related goals and priority areas at national level.

Aspirations	Goals	Priority Areas
<b>A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development</b>	A high standard of living, quality of life and wellbeing for all citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incomes, jobs and decent work</li> <li>• Poverty, inequality and hunger</li> <li>• Social security and protection, including persons with disabilities</li> <li>• Modern, affordable and liveable habitats and quality basic services</li> </ul>
	Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education and science, technology and innovation (STI) driven skills revolution</li> </ul>
	Healthy and well-nourished citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and nutrition</li> </ul>
	Transformed economies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable and inclusive economic growth</li> <li>• STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition</li> <li>• Economic diversification and resilience</li> <li>• Tourism/Hospitality</li> </ul>
	Modern agriculture for increased productivity and production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural productivity and production</li> </ul>
	Blue/ocean economy for accelerated economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marine resources and energy</li> <li>• Port operations and marine transport</li> </ul>
	Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable natural resource management</li> <li>• Biodiversity conservation, genetic resources and ecosystems</li> <li>• Sustainable consumption and production patterns</li> <li>• Water security</li> <li>• Climate resilience and natural disasters preparedness and prevention</li> <li>• Renewable energy</li> </ul>
<b>An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance</b>	A United Africa (Federal or Confederate)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frameworks and institutions for a United Africa</li> </ul>
	Continental financial and monetary institutions established and functional	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial and monetary institutions</li> </ul>
	World class infrastructure criss - crosses Africa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications and infrastructure connectivity.</li> </ul>

Aspirations	Goals	Priority Areas
<b>An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law</b>	Democratic values, practices, universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law entrenched	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Democracy and good governance</li> <li>• Human rights, justice and the rule of law</li> </ul>
	Capable institutions and transformative leadership in place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutions and leadership</li> <li>• Participatory development and local governance</li> </ul>
<b>A peaceful and secure Africa</b>	Peace, security and stability is preserved	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance and preservation of peace and security</li> </ul>
	A stable and peaceful Africa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutional structure for AU instruments on peace and security</li> <li>• Defence, security and peace</li> </ul>
	A fully functional and operational APSA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully operational and functional APSA pillars</li> </ul>
<b>Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics</b>	African cultural renaissance is pre-eminent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Values and ideals of Pan Africanism</li> <li>• Cultural values and African Renaissance</li> <li>• Cultural heritage, creative arts and businesses</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential offered by African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children</b>	Full gender equality in all spheres of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Women and girls empowerment</li> <li>• Violence and discrimination against women and girls</li> </ul>
	Engaged and empowered youth and children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Youth empowerment and children's rights</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner</b>	Africa as a major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Africa's place in global affairs</li> <li>• Partnerships</li> </ul>
	Africa takes full responsibility for financing her development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• African capital markets</li> <li>• Fiscal systems and public sector revenue</li> <li>• Development assistance</li> </ul>

The transformation framework recognizes the diversity of the continent. Each country while being inspired by the same set of goals and targets will develop policies and strategies adapted to its circumstances. Agenda 2063 also emphasizes the need to build on existing frameworks and of integrating the Flagship programs in the First 10-Year Implementation Plan, namely:

- i) The Integrated High speed Train Network;
- ii) African Virtual and e-university;
- iii) African Commodity Strategy;
- iv) Annual African Forum;

- v) Continental Free Trade Area;
- vi) A Single African Airspace;
- vii) African Passport and Free Movement of People;
- viii) Continental Financial Institutions;
- ix) The Grand Inga Dam Project;
- x) The Pan African e-Network;
- xi) Silencing the Guns;
- xii) Outer Space.

## CHAPTER 5: Critical Factors for Success, Potential Risks, Threats and Mitigation Strategies

Chapter 5 identifies the critical factors for success, as well as the risks, threats and mitigation strategies for attaining the vision for 2063.

- **Critical success factors** identified include: mobilizing African resources to finance and accelerate its transformation and integration; putting in place transformational leadership at all levels and in all fields; ensuring capable developmental states with the appropriate institutions, policies, human resources, systems and processes; changing attitudes and mind-sets to strengthen Pan African values of self-reliance, solidarity, hard work and collective prosperity and building on African successes, experiences and best practices; taking charge of Africa's narrative and brand, to ensure that it reflects continental realities, aspirations and priorities and Africa's position in the world; integrating Agenda 2063 into all national and regional development plans; strengthening and transforming national, regional and continental institutions and the manner of doing business, so as to effectively lead and drive the agenda for transformation and integration; and learning from the diverse, unique and shared experiences of various countries and regions as a basis of forging an African approach to transformation.
- **Risk factors** identified include: conflict, instability and insecurity; social and economic inequalities; organized crime, drugs trade and illicit financial flows; poor management of diversities; religious extremism; failure to harness the demographic dividend; escalation of Africa's disease burden; climate risks and natural disasters; and external shocks.
- **Mitigation strategies** include: drawing on the resilience found in African societies and communities; economic diversification, climate resilience and disaster preparedness and prevention; and the priority that Agenda 2063 accords to well-educated citizens underpinned by skills revolution, science, technology and innovation.

The Chapter also analyses mega and global trends likely to impact Africa's growth and transformation such as: democratization, the rise and empowerment of the individual; climate change and the low carbon economy; natural resource depletion and demand shifts; demographics and urbanization; new technologies and innovation; changes in the global financial architecture; and global political and economic power shifts.

## CHAPTER 6: "Making It Happen" – Implementation, Monitoring, Evaluation, Financing, Capacities for Implementation and Communication

This chapter makes proposals on implementation; monitoring and evaluation; financing; partnerships; capacities for implementation; and communication and outreach:

- **Implementation arrangements and M&E** is based on the need for the identification of all key stakeholders in the results chain from continental, regional and national levels. It also spells out the various roles and responsibilities in implementation and monitoring and evaluation. The First 10-Year Implementation Plan provides greater detail on these aspects.

- **Financing and domestic resource mobilization and intermediation strategy:** detailed strategies for the financing of Agenda 2063 are presented and related to the attaining of each of the seven aspirations of Agenda 2063. In contrast to mobilizing external resources (through FDI, aid, trade, and debt relief), domestic resource mobilization (DRM) offers the advantages of greater domestic policy ownership and greater coherence with domestic needs, and higher development impact. For these reasons, Agenda 2063 requires Member States to place greater emphasis on domestic resources in the financing of Agenda 2063. It is anticipated that DRM has the potential to contribute, up to 70per cent to 80per cent, of the financing needs of the Agenda 2063.

Agenda 2063 financing strategy is articulated around three dimensions: (i) domestic resource mobilization; (ii) intermediation of resource into investment and (iii) access to finance facilitation, including through project development fund, viability gap funding, capitalization fund, and bankability and investment-readiness support for projects, firms/SMEs, entrepreneurs and other parties.

Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy involves different areas of **policy and reform** including: (a) public/fiscal revenue maximization; (b) enhanced savings mobilization; (c) curbing of illicit financial flows and fighting corruption; (d) regional bond market, regional stock exchange and African-owned private equity funds promotion; (e) Diaspora financial resources leveraging; (f) leveraging institutional financial resources of pension fund, sovereign wealth fund, insurance funds, governments' foreign reserves and wealthy African citizen; and (g) promoting intra-African investment.

A number of **intermediation instruments** and **intervention areas** are proposed: policy, knowledge and capacity building (enabling environment front); fund mobilization and intermediation (supply-side front); and access to finance facilitation (demand-side front). A more detailed elaboration can be found in "Agenda 2063 Financing and Domestic Resource Mobilization Strategy".

- **Partnerships:** the need to re-orient Africa's partnerships in line with the continent's ambitious agenda for economic, political, social transformation has been articulated based on the assessment of partnerships in place.
- **Capacities for implementation:** building upon the NEPAD Capacity Development Strategic Framework (CDSF), this section looks at capacity needs at individual, organizational levels, and those related to the policy and enabling environment in line with Africa's transformation agenda.
- **Communication and outreach:** outlines the strategies and activities to galvanize and mobilize the continent's population on a sustained basis to achieve Agenda 2063.

## LIST OF ACRONYMS

3ADI	Africa Agro-Industry and Agro-Business Initiative
AIDA	Accelerated Industrial Development for Africa
AfDB	African Development Bank
ACCNNR	African Convention on Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources
ACGF	Africa Credit Guarantee Fund
ACHR	African Charter on Human Rights
AGI	African Governance Initiative
AIB	African Investment Bank
AIDF	Africa Infrastructure Development Facility
AIF	African Investment Fund
AIMS	Africa's Integrated Maritime Strategy
AMU	Arab Maghreb Union
AMV	Africa Mining Vision
APCI	Africa Productive Capacity Initiative
APRM	Africa Peer Review Mechanism
APSA	African Peace and Security Architecture
AQIM	AL Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb
ASACOF	Africa-South America Cooperation Forum
ASCI	African Scientific and Innovation Council
AU	African Union
AUC	African Union Commission
BDEAC	Banque de Développement des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale
BIAT	Boosting Intra African Trade
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa
CAADP	Comprehensive African Agricultural Development Program
CADF	China-Africa Development Fund
CAPST	Consolidated Action Plan for Science and Technology
CENSAD	Community of Sahel Saharan States
CFTA	Continental Free Trade Area
CDSF	Capacity Development Strategic Framework (NEPAD)
COMESA	Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa
CoSSE	Committee of SADC Stock Exchanges



CSI	Corporate Social Investment
CSO	Civil Society Organization
CSR	Corporate Social Responsibility
DAC	Development Assistance Committee (of the OECD)
DFI	Development finance institution
DREA	Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture
DRM	Domestic Resource Mobilization
DRC	Democratic Republic of Congo
EAC	East African Community
EBID	ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development
ECCAS	Economic Community of Central African States
ECOWAS	Economic Community of West African States
EIB:	European Development Bank
ERA	Economic Report of Africa
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
FfD:	Financing for Development
FOCAC	Forum on China-Africa Cooperation
GCC	Gulf Cooperation Council
GHA	Greater Horn of Africa
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GNI	Gross National Income
GNP	Gross National Product
HDI:	Human Development Index
HIPC	Highly Indebted Poor Country
HLPASF	High Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Funding
HPS	Health Plan and Strategy
HSGOC	NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee
IAIGC	Inter Arab Investment Guarantee Corporation
ICIEC	Islamic Corporation for the Insurance of Investment and Export Credit
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IFF	Illicit Financial Flows
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development

IPPF	NEPAD Infrastructure Project Preparation Facility
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
ITF	Infrastructure Trust Fund
ITN	Insecticide Treated Nets
IEA	International Energy Agency
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
JAES	Joint Africa-EU Strategy
LAC	Latin American Countries
LPA	Lagos Plan of Action
LRA	Lord's Resistance Army
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MCC	Millennium Challenge Corporation
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MFI	Microfinance Institution
MIGA	World Bank Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
MIN	Mexico, Indonesia, Nigeria, Turkey
MIP	Minimum Integration Program
MN	Multinational Corporation
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSME	Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGOS	Non-Governmental Organizations
NPCA	NEPAD Coordinating Agency
OAU	Organization of African Unity
ODA	Official Development Assistance
OECD	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
PAF	Pan African Fisheries Development
PDF	Project Development Fund
PIDA	Programme for Infrastructural Development in Africa
PIPO	Pan African Intellectual Property Organization
PPP	Public-Private Partnership

PRC	Permanent Representative Committee
PSO	Private Sector Organization
PTA Bank	Preferential Trade Area Bank
RADS	Resource-based African Development Strategy
RECS	Regional Economic Communities
SACCO	Savings and Credit Cooperative
SACU	Southern African Customs Union
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SAP	Structural Adjustment Program
SMEs	Small and Medium Scale Enterprises
SPF	Social Policy Framework
SPS	Sanitary and Phytosanitary System
ST&I	Science Technology and Innovation
STAP	Short Term Action Plan on Infrastructure
STISA	Science Technology and innovation Strategy for Africa
TICAD	Tokyo International Cooperation on Africa's Development
TVET	Technical Vocational Education and Training
UMA	Union of Maghreb Arab
UN	United Nations
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDESA	United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs
UNCBD	United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity
UNCCD	United Nations Convention on Combatting Desertification
UNCED	United Nations Conference on Environment and Development
UNECA	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
UNEP	United Nations Environmental Program
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNFPA	United Nations Fund for Population Activities
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
US	United States
USD	United States Dollars
VGF	Viability Gap Funding
WHO	World Health Organization
WB	World Bank
WBG	World Bank Group

## CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Background

Fifty years after the first thirty-three (33) independent African states gathered in Addis Ababa to form the Organization of African Union, now the African Union, the continent is looking ahead towards the next fifty years.

Thus, on the occasion of the Golden Jubilee of the OAU, Africa's political leadership acknowledged past achievements and challenges and rededicated itself to the Pan African vision of “an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena.”

The Summit tasked the African Union Commission (AUC), supported by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA), the African Development Bank (AfDB) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), to prepare a continental 50-year agenda through a people-driven process – hence Agenda 2063.

The 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration incorporates a pledge to make progress in eight priority areas (see text box). These priorities define the continental agenda, which will be integrated into regional and national development plans.

#### ***The Eight Priorities of the 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration***

- African Identity and Renaissance.
- Continue the struggle against colonialism and the right to self-determination.
- The Integration Agenda
- Agenda for Social and Economic Development.
- Peace and Security Agenda.
- Democratic Governance.
- Determining Africa's Destiny
- Africa's Place in the World

Agenda 2063, the continent's shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable development, takes account of past achievements, challenges and opportunities at the national, continental and global levels to provide the basis and context in which the continent's transformation is being designed and implemented, including:

- ***The durability of the Pan African vision and project***, which guided struggles of African people and their descendants against slavery, and the disruptiveness of colonialism, apartheid and racial discrimination; and the commitment of the founders of the OAU to self-determination, integration, solidarity and unity. This today forms the backdrop for Africa's renaissance, transformation and integration.
- ***Lessons from global developmental experiences***, such as: the significant advances by major countries of the Global South to lift huge segments of their populations out of poverty, improve incomes and catalyse economic and social transformation, and the global drive through the United Nations to find multi-lateral approaches to humanity's most pressing concerns including human security and peace; the eradication of poverty, hunger and disease; and reduction in vulnerability to climate change risks.
- ***An African turning point***, with the end of the Cold War and the destruction of apartheid in Namibia and South Africa, reigniting Africa's determination to end wars and conflicts, to build shared prosperity, to integrate, to build responsive and pluralist democratic governance and to end the continent's marginalization and return to Africa's priorities through the adoption of the New Partnership for Africa's Development and the transformation of the OAU into the African Union. Thus over the last decade Africa has experienced sustained levels

of growth, much greater peace and stability and positive movements on several human development indicators. Africa must sustain and consolidate this positive turnaround, using it as a springboard to ensure its transformation and renaissance.

- ***The continuities and changes in the African development paradigm and dynamics***, reflected in post-independence state - and nation-building, industrialization and modernization efforts, the fight against disease, and poverty; the focus on deepening Africa's appreciation of its many, diverse assets and the push for integration, as captured in the OAU Charter, the Monrovia Declaration, the Lagos Plan of Action and NEPAD; the sectoral policy frameworks, strategies and architectures including agriculture, peace and security, infrastructure, science and technology, governance, industrialization, education, social policy, culture, sports and health and in normative frameworks around human and people's, children's and women's rights.
- ***The need for people-centred development and gender equality***, which places the African People at the centre of all continental efforts, to ensure broad-based participation in the transformation of the continent, and the building of caring and inclusive societies and communities. It recognizes that empowering and removing all obstacles to women's full participation in all areas and levels of human endeavour, is pivotal for any society reaching its full potential. Further, an enabling environment for its children and young people to flourish and reach their full potential is a pre-requisite to sustained innovation.
- ***The ebbs and flows of the global context***, and in our times the modern information technology revolution of real time communication across vast distances, globalization and changes in production, changes and advances in technology, production, trade expansion, development of new knowledge and labour markets; the opportunities presented by global demographic trends and the increasing global middle and working classes in emerging and developing countries and regions; the move towards multi-polarity with strong elements of uni-polarism remaining, global security alliances and the undisputable evidence of the impact of climate change. Humanity today has the capacities, technology and know-how to ensure human security and a decent standard of living for all inhabitants of our earth, yet children continue to die of preventable diseases, while hunger and malnutrition remain part of the human experience, and inequality between regions and countries and within countries persist.

Over the last fifty years, African states have developed a number of responses to the exigencies of the times. Two major transitions stand out in this regard:

***The first transition*** came in the 1960s and 1970s - a decade after the majority of African countries gained independence. To continue advancing the agenda for economic emancipation and drawing lessons from the global energy crisis of the 1970s, Africa took the strategic decision to pursue continental integration as a strategy for economic development. The various liberation and economic development strategies of the seventies and eighties including the Lagos Plan of Action have their genesis in that transition. This period was also marked by the Bretton Woods agenda on Structural Adjustments, which saw the contraction of African economies with far reaching consequences on critical social sectors.

The ***second transition*** occurred in the decade of the 1990s after the end of cold war and the adoption by the OAU of the Declaration of the Fundamental Changes in the World and Africa's Response. The Declaration encapsulated Africa's determination to tackle the peace and security challenges of the continent, including those within nations, to foster democracy and good governance as well as economic development through deepening integration of the continent. After two dead decades of development (80's and 90's) in Africa and the potential for increased marginalization, the continent turned the corner, with a better organized African Union and Regional

Economic Communities (RECs). Since then the continent has witnessed impressive and sustained growth, the consolidation of democracy and good governance such as the introduction of the African Peer Review Mechanism, and improved gender equality, and through the promotion of human rights and the rule of law.

As Africa celebrates half-century of independence, it is opportune to embark on a critical process of stock taking and mapping out a new long-term vision for the continent. “*Agenda 2063: The Future We Want for Africa*” is, therefore, an endogenous, shared strategic framework for inclusive growth and sustainable development for Africa’s transformation, and a continuation of the Pan African drive, for self-determination, freedom, progress and collective prosperity, in order to:

- Galvanize and unite in action all Africans and the Diaspora around the common vision of a peaceful, integrated and prosperous Africa, driven by its citizens and taking its rightful place in the world;
- Harness Africa’s continental endowments embodied in its people, history, cultures and natural resources, and geo-political position to effect equitable and people-centred growth and development; eradicate poverty; develop Africa’s human capital; build social assets, infrastructure and public goods; consolidate enduring peace and security; put in place effective and strong developmental states, participatory and accountable institutions; and empower women and youth to bring about the African renaissance;
- Build on and accelerate the implementation of continental frameworks including, most notably, the Lagos Plan of Action, Abuja Treaty, NEPAD, the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme–CAADP, the 2014 Malabo Declaration on Accelerated Agricultural Growth and Transformation for Shared Prosperity and Improved Livelihoods (3AGTs), the Plan of Action for Accelerated Industrial Development in Africa (AIDA), the Minimum Integration Programme, the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA), the AU/NEPAD Science and Technology Consolidated Plan of Action, and Africa’s Agro-industry and Agribusiness Development Initiative (3ADI) ;
- Provide internal coherence, alignment and coordination to continental, regional and national frameworks and plans adopted by the AU, RECs and Members states;
- Offer policy space/platform for individual, sectoral and collective actions to realize the continental vision;
- Develop an implementation mechanism that is underpinned by a strong knowledge management system which enhances the quality of delivery through cutting edge research, innovation and codification of ground breaking experiences, promote sharing of experiences and learning from each other, and establish communities of practices; and
- Delineate the respective roles and responsibilities of each stakeholder such as RECs, Member States, Civil Society and private sector in the formulation and implementation of Agenda 2063.

This new effort to envision Africa’s long-term development trajectory is timely for several reasons. Globalization and the information technology revolution have provided unprecedented opportunities for countries and regions, including Africa, with the right policies to make significant advances and lift huge sections of populations out of poverty improve incomes and catalyse economic and social transformations.

Africa is also now in a better position to build on the past and present successes such as the NEPAD experience. National, regional and continental efforts made to implement NEPAD, unseen during the LPA and the Abuja Treaty, have enabled AU to build institutions (e.g., APRM, etc.),



demonstrate strong commitment to implement agreed agenda, generate valuable lessons that present a strong foundation for Agenda 2063, and which can be considered a logical continuation of NEPAD and other initiatives.

The continent is more united, a global power to reckon with, capable of rallying support around a common agenda and speaking with one voice with capacity to negotiate and withstand the influence of forces that would like to see it divided. Furthermore, Africa's regional institutions have been rationalized and the eight officially AU recognized Regional Economic Communities (CEN-SAD, COMESA, EAC, ECCAS, ECOWAS, IGAD, SADC and UMA) are today stronger development and political institutions that citizens' can count on and Agenda 2063 can stand on.

Finally, a confluence of factors presents a great opportunity for consolidation and rapid progress of the continent. These include: significant positive and sustained growth trajectory of many African countries; notable reduction in violent conflict, increased peace and stability, coupled with advances in democratic governance; prospects for a rising middle class, coupled with the youth bulge, which can act as catalyst for further growth, particularly in the consumer sectors and services; and the change in the international finance architecture, with the rise of the BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa) and improved flows of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI).

The above-mentioned factors constitute a unique opportunity for Africa to capitalize upon. However, success depends upon acting in unity, transparency, willingness and capability to assess performance and correct mistakes and build on successes, placing citizens' first, and sound governance and values.

Long - term planning as per Agenda 2063 is not new. A number of African countries have developed long term plans and national visions (e.g., Uganda (2040), South Africa and Egypt (2050), Sierra Leone, Senegal and Cameroon (2035); while Malawi, Nigeria, Rwanda, Lesotho, Cote D'Ivoire are preparing to replace their respective visions that end in 2020, which would take them to beyond 2050. Agenda 2063 fits within this tradition and seeks to build upon and consolidate these efforts.

## 1.2 Agenda 2063 Preparatory Process

Agenda 2063 was developed through an extensive consultative process of various African stakeholders, including Youth, Women, Civil Society Organizations', the Diaspora, African Think Tanks and Research Institutions, Government Planners, Private Sector, the Media, inter-faith leaders, the Forum for Former African Heads of State and Government, African Island States and others<sup>2</sup>. In addition, ideas captured from continent wide sector ministerial meetings and meetings with the Regional Economic Communities are included. Outcomes of these consultations form the basis for **Aspirations of the African People**, the driver of Agenda 2063.

Preparation of agenda 2063 also included an extensive review of the African development experience, analysis of challenges and opportunities of today as well as a review of national plans, regional and continental frameworks and technical studies. The plans and frameworks provided insights for the development priorities that form a plank for Agenda 2063, in particular in the First 10 Year Implementation Plan. Furthermore, a Resource Mobilization Strategy for Agenda 2063 has been developed looking at strategies for Africa to finance her own development. Lastly, a specific Agenda 2063 Communication Strategy has been designed and it is being implemented with the goal of engaging Africans from all works of life, and the Diaspora to galvanize action in support of Agenda 2063.

---

<sup>2</sup> Written contributions/Inputs were also received from diverse stakeholders such as African governance forum, Association of Public Administration, African Trade Unions, RUFORUM, Wildlife Foundation, Cultural Heritage Foundation, African Airlines Association and many others

Agenda 2063 is presented in three key documents listed below:

- **Agenda 2063 Framework Document** that contains the vision for 2063, a comprehensive situational analysis of key issues, the goals, priorities, targets and indicative strategies, as well as proposals on “Making it happen” dealing with implementation, monitoring and evaluation;
- **Agenda 2063 Popular Version** presenting the Agenda in simple terms to facilitate ownership by the African citizenry; and
- **First 10-year Implementation Plan (2013-2023)** which lays out the immediate priorities and is designed to kick-start the journey towards 2063.

### 1.3 Overview of Agenda 2063 Framework Document

The Framework document is organized in three parts and presented in six chapters as follows:

- The Vision** (context, challenges and opportunities for achieving it) - Chapters 1-3;
- The Transformation Framework** outlining the goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies (Chapter 4) as well as the critical success factors - Chapter 5; and
- “Making it Happen”**: implementation, monitoring, evaluation and associated accompanying measures – Chapter 6.

<b>The Vision for 2063</b>	<i>Chapter 1: Introduction</i>	Situates Agenda 2063 in the historical context of Pan Africanism, African Renaissance and the struggle for self-determination and economic independence; outlines the preparatory process; and presents the Agenda 2063 document.
	<i>Chapter 2: The Vision and African Aspirations for 2063</i>	Paints a detailed picture of where Africa would be in 2063 when the continent will be celebrating the centenary of the founding of the OAU.
	<i>Chapter 3: Comprehensive Situational Analysis</i>	Examines the trends, challenges and opportunities in the political, economic, social, cultural fields and highlights key issues to address.
<b>The Transformation Framework</b>	<i>Chapter 4: Agenda 2063 Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies</i>	Outlines Agenda 2063 goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies.
	<i>Chapter 5: Critical Success Factors Risks and Mitigation measures</i>	Presents critical success factors, risks and mitigating strategies, as well as global megatrends likely to impact Africa’s future.

<b>Making it Happen</b>	<i>Chapter 6: Making it Happen</i>	Presents implementation, monitoring and evaluation arrangements, financing, communication strategy and capacity for implementation.
<b>Annexes</b>	<i>Annexes</i>	<p>Annex 1; Highlights African initiatives for economic growth and transformation in the 1980s and 1990s</p> <p>Annex 2 Synthesizes the main areas of concern Agenda 2063 should address based on the comprehensive situational analysis in Chapter 3.</p> <p>Annexes 3 and 4 present the national and regional/continental results matrices, respectively</p>

### 2.1 AFRICAN ASPIRATIONS FOR 2063

Africans of diverse social formations<sup>3</sup> and in the Diaspora affirmed the AU Vision of “an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena” as the overarching guide for the future of the African continent. Further, they reaffirmed the relevance and validity of the OAU/AU 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration.

The converging voices of Africans of different backgrounds, including those in the Diaspora have painted a clear picture of what they desire for themselves and the continent in the future. From these converging voices, a common and a shared set of aspirations has emerged:

1. *A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;*
2. *An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance;*
3. *An Africa of good governance, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law;*
4. *A peaceful and secure Africa;*
5. *An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics;*
6. *An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children; and*
7. *Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.*

These seven aspirations show strong convergence with the AU Vision, and are in line with the eight priorities of the OAU/AU 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration. Collectively these shared aspirations demonstrate strong continuity of thinking between the OAU founders and the present generation of Africans, albeit in a new dynamic context.

The aspirations reflect the desire of Africans for prosperity and well-being, for unity and integration, for a continent of free citizens and expanded horizons, with freedom from conflict and improved human security. They also project an Africa of strong identity, culture and values, as well as a strong and influential partner on the global stage making equal, respected contribution to human progress and welfare – in short a different, better and dynamic Africa than in 2013.

There are transitions to the aspirations and each milestone is a step towards attainment of Africa by 2063. These transition points, exciting milestones in themselves, appear in the Agenda 2063 Results Framework (Annex 3 and 4).

---

<sup>3</sup> Different consultations were made with the following stakeholders: Academicians and Think Tanks, Civil Society, Planning Experts from Ministries of Planning, Women, Youth, Media, Private sector, inter-faith groups, Forum of Former Heads of States and Government, African Island States, RECs representatives, Sector Ministries and others

The aspirations embed a strong desire to see a continent where women and the youth have guarantees of fundamental freedoms to contribute and benefit from a different, better and dynamic Africa by 2063, and where women and youth assume leading roles in growth and transformation of African societies. They are based on the conviction that Africa has the potential and capability to converge and surpass other regions of the world and take her rightful place in the world community.

### **Aspiration # 1: A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development**

Africa will by 2063 be a continent of shared prosperity, which finances and manages its own growth and transformation – meaning that:

- African people will have a high standard of living and quality of life and well-being;
- Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation for a knowledge society will be broad-based, and where no child misses school due to poverty or any form of discrimination;
- Citizens are healthy, well-nourished and have long life spans;
- Cities, peri-urban and rural communities are equipped with modern communication, sanitation, education and health facilities and are vibrant, dynamic market economies, people have access to affordable and decent housing including, housing finance together with all the basic necessities of life, and social capital is valued and preserved;
- Economies are structurally transformed to create shared growth through entrepreneurship and decent jobs for all;
- Modern agriculture for scaled-up production, improved productivity and value addition through commodity transformation and services, contribute to farmer and national prosperity and food and nutrition security; and
- The continent embeds principally adaptation processes to maintain healthy ecosystems, preserve the African natural environment – as the largest remaining reserve of pristine waters, old growth forests and land in the world.

By 2063, African countries will be amongst the best performers in quality of life indicators. Africa's collective GDP will be proportionate to its share of the world's population and natural resource endowments, with economies that are transformed through science, technology, innovation, entrepreneurship and competitiveness.

#### ***High standard of living, quality of life and well-being***

A high standard of living for all Africans will be reflected in increased per capita income to a level that is at least 10 times the value of the 2013 level (USD 1878<sup>4</sup>) to USD 18,878 – 20,000. There will be a marked reduction in the number of people holding vulnerable jobs, and increased employment opportunities for all, especially the young. The growth in decent jobs for all working age adults will be the key driver of broad-based increases in incomes and improved livelihoods, social stability and cohesion. Ending all forms of poverty will be the highest priority of African governments in the next decades.

---

<sup>4</sup> AfDB, AU and UNECA, African Statistical Year Book 2013

The African continent will graduate from being characterized by predominantly low income market-based, country economies to higher-end middle income to high-income dynamic, market-based groups of countries. Improved incomes and jobs creation, especially through formal private sector growth will translate into the elimination of poverty. This will be coupled with reduction in income disparities between rural and urban areas, men and women, leading to more inclusive and cohesive societies.

The Africa of 2063 will be a continent without any form of food or nutrition insecurity and hunger by 2025. Measures will be adopted that lead to food sovereignty by supporting women's capacity to produce safe, nutritious and culturally acceptable foods, promoting research in local seeds systems and farming methods, protection of indigenous seeds and knowledge technologies, establishment of local seed banks and ensuring access to natural resources by women farmers, fishers and pastoralists.

By 2025, stunting will be reduced to 10per cent of the youth population and underweight prevalence shall not exceed 5per cent among children. Neither stunting nor underweight children will exist by 2063. The vision of a prosperous, food and nutrition secure and, therefore poverty-free Africa will be fully realized.

To guarantee the high standard of living as a right, Africa of 2063 will be characterized by all its citizens being entitled to affordable social security by law and where social protection is extended to physically and mentally disabled citizens, elderly and children. Africans will be free from fear and want, and all public facilities and services will be accessible to all persons, including those with physical disabilities. The Africa of 2063 will be a compassionate and caring society.

### ***Well-educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation***

Africa by 2063 will be the world's most populous continent with the largest population segment being the youth, of which 70per cent or more will be highly skilled. The continent will have the largest concentration of middle class citizens as a percentage of the population with a significant spending power.

A key driver of Africa's prosperity will be its world class human capital developed through quality education focused on achieving 100 per cent literacy and numeracy, and clear emphasis on science, technology and engineering. Universal access to quality, accredited education at all levels will be enshrined in law. To ensure a vibrant citizenry, Africa will invest to make health services readily accessible to the rapidly increasing population and cater for needs of both the young and its growing elderly population. Anticipated decline in fertility rates and dependency ratios in Africa, along with the expected emergence of a middle-class, will translate to a demographic transition, allowing for higher per capita investments in human capital development and continued increases in incomes.

From early childhood education to primary, secondary, technical, vocational and higher education, Africa will witness a true renaissance, through investments made by governments and the private sector in education and through growth and expansion of industries in the fields of technology, science, research and innovation. In the Africa of 2063, at least 70per cent of all high school graduates will go on to have tertiary education at technical and vocational education and training (TVET) institutions, and Universities with 70per cent of them graduating in the sciences, technology and innovation programmes, to lay the foundation for competitive economies built upon human capital to complement the African continent's rich endowments in natural resources.

Africa of 2063 will have harmonized education and professional qualifications systems, with the Pan African University and several centres of excellence across the continent, a Pan African Virtual university that uses technology to provide mass post-secondary school education and indeed



the university sector and intelligentsia playing an instrumental role. Millions of Africans will have been trained, educated and skilled with special emphasis on science, technology, research and innovation, as well as vocational training in every sector. Unlike in the past this human capital would choose to remain on the continent, rather than migrating, thus contributing to the continent's socio-economic development. By 2063, the mass out-migration of talented, educated, innovative Africans that characterized the brain-drain of earlier years will change to a situation where Africa is the centre of convergence of the world's best and brightest; akin to the role and status, in ancient times, of the famed city of Timbuktu in the empire of Mali.

### **Healthy and well-nourished citizens**

By 2063, every citizen will have full access to affordable and quality health care services, universal access to sexual and reproductive health and rights information, and these services will be available to all women, including young women, adolescents, women with disability, those living with AIDS and all vulnerable groups.

Africa will be rid of all the neglected tropical diseases (NTDs), and all communicable and infectious diseases, such as Ebola, will be fully brought under control. Robust, integrated systems will be in place to significantly reduce non-communicable and lifestyle changes related diseases, including obesity, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, and deaths from HIV/AIDS, Malaria and Tuberculosis will be reduced to zero. Integrated and comprehensive health services and infrastructure will be in place, where services are available, accessible, affordable, acceptable and of quality.

The African population of 2063 will be healthy, well nourished, and enjoying a life expectancy of above 75 years.

### **Modern, affordable and liveable habitats**

African cities by 2063 will be well planned with modern mass transit systems, while rural communities will be connected to the rest of the economy through road, energy, mobile communication networks, water, sanitation and hygiene systems. Over 60 per cent of the African population would be living in cities/urban areas, which in turn will generate the lion's share of the continent's GDP and its economic activities.

The Africa of 2063 while being characterized predominantly by urban communities, will have healthy, vibrant, prosperous and liveable rural communities that will come from broad-based breakthroughs in agricultural productivity, investments in education, building of local institutions, infrastructure which allow rural populations to be key drivers of agri-based and resource-based value-chains that generate high income levels. Rural dwellers will enjoy similar social services and infrastructure as in urban areas.

The Africa of 2063 will be one where every citizen has affordable and sustainable access to quality basic services such as decent affordable housing, access to adequate and clean water and sanitation, transport and other services. Access to high-speed broadband Internet connectivity will no longer be a luxury a few can afford but will be a right for all citizens.

### **Transformed economies**

Africa of 2063 will be an integrated continent of consistent wealth creation, inclusivity and a pole of tolerance and leading to a pole of global growth and transformation.

In order to become a global growth pole, the continent will sustain and improve upon Africa's recent above world average economic growth momentum for the coming decades, while at the same time vigorously addressing the challenges of structural transformation of output and trade, and weak infrastructure connectivity, and weak human resource base, to emerge significantly strengthened and modernized through investments in science and technology capability.

Africa will by 2063 be a continent, which will have benefitted from macroeconomic stability, diversified, accelerated and inclusive economic growth. There will be annual GDP growth rates of not less than 7per cent, investment and savings of 25per cent and above and macroeconomic policies that promote growth, distribution, employment creation, investments and industrialization. Africa's domestic private sector will have grown to claim over 50per cent of the GDP.

Accelerated manufacturing activities will result in the 2063 share of manufacturing in GDP rising to at least 50per cent and its value added would rise to five-fold. The sector will absorb at least 50per cent of new entrants to the labour market. At least 90per cent of all agricultural exports will be processed locally (value addition). By 2063, the share of technology-driven manufacturing firms in total manufacturing output will rise above 50per cent. Africa will effectively participate in global value chains, not at the low but at the high end of the chain.

As a continent, Africa's collective GDP by 2063 will be proportionate to the continent's population and resource endowments with concomitant increases in Africa's share of global manufacturing output, global financial services as well as its share of knowledge-driven products and services. The continent will witness the growth of commodity futures exchanges and continental commercial giants will be flourishing with a mix of intra-African trade and off-continent export businesses. This will be coupled with the growth of regional manufacturing hubs, around the beneficiation of Africa's minerals and natural resources in all corners of the continent. A number of African majority-owned companies would feature significantly among the top 500 global companies. The return of the diaspora, with its infusion of talent, energy and finances into African economies, will play a critical role in the transformation process across Africa.

Africa will continue to be dominant in the global markets on natural resources, including agriculture and the extractives - oil, gas, minerals - but will capture a greater share of the returns from its natural resources and ensure their equitable redistribution to Africa's rapidly expanding population, especially in the initial decades. By 2063 there will be expanded control and ownership of the extractive industries as demonstrated through the establishment of commodity exchanges for all major commodities, and the increased share of firms under African - majority ownership and control, as well as increased control of mining operations as envisaged under the Africa Mining Vision.

African economies by 2063 will be structurally transformed to ensure equitable growth, fair distribution of opportunities and decent employment, labour standards and safe working conditions for all, including enhanced women's productivity, access to basic services and commodities and income distribution. Diversified economies with increased resilience will be achieved through systematic approaches to managing risks from external shocks. This will come through increased reliance on new products generated through innovation, knowledge, science and entrepreneurship, and growth of sectors such as tourism, the blue economy, creative arts and financial services. Natural resources (renewable and non-renewable) will be sustainably managed to avoid increased volatility - the phenomenon of "boom and bust". Intergenerational Sovereign Wealth Funds will be in place to safeguard returns on investments from exploiting and managing Africa's resources for future generations.

Economic development driven by science and technology will result in 25 per cent of businesses emanating from technological breakthroughs and innovations generated and commercialized by African citizens. This will be reflected by: an increased number of world class regional/continental research centres established on the continent which provide critical research outputs that are priorities for Africa, leading to the transformation of agriculture, manufacturing, industry and natural resource exploitation; establishment of regional and continental research centres of technology, innovation and competitiveness that generate ideas for novel businesses; and regional/continental poles for industrialization that are defined by 2020 and fully functional by 2025.

### ***Modern agriculture for increased production, productivity and value addition***

Africa in 2063 will be greatly enhanced by the creation of a broad-based foundation in agriculture mechanized farming, access to production inputs, financing, enhanced role of women farmers leading to enhanced agricultural productivity, making local food production competitive enough to replace food imports and generate surpluses for export and position Africa to feed the rest of the world. This in turn will increase wages in labour abundant states, and capital deepening in states with insufficient labour. The agricultural transformation will also have resulted in increased commercialization of agriculture and reduction in labour employed in agriculture. The significant value addition in agriculture will drive manufacturing and the structural transformation of African economies.

A modern and productive agriculture anchored in a solid science knowledge foundation, building of resilient food and agricultural systems and self-financing of agricultural development will be in place by 2063. This will lead to improved productivity. The 2063 rural landscape of medium and large-scale farms, owned and operated by African men and women, reflects a natural transition from the small plot, mixed farming characteristics of Africa's rural areas in 2013. Additionally, investments will result in consistent supply of agricultural commodities, attract financial capital to agri-based value chains, which will create employment opportunities. Modernizing agriculture will put an end to human drudgery in agriculture; African agriculture of the future will see the banishment of the hand hoe, and finally render the sector modern, profitable and attractive to the continent's women and youth.

Africa, while taking advantage of its untapped arable land, will be a major player in the global agro-food economy. African agriculture will be a competitive food and agriculture system which meets the fast-growing and diversifying agro-food demands of intra-African, local, national, regional markets and, beyond, responding increasingly to the demands of a growing and exigent global market. By 2025, intra-African trade in food and agriculture will have increased three-fold to account for at least 50 per cent of the continent's total formal food trade. This growth would be made possible through broader and deeper continental market integration and facilitated by the establishment of adequate market and trade infrastructure – including roads, railways and transport services; ICT; irrigation, and storage and agro-processing facilities; commodity exchanges, market information and other structured trade facilitation services. This will connect farmers to local, national and regional markets through a dynamic network of efficient value chains of strategic food and agricultural commodities.

### ***Africa's blue/ ocean economy***

Of particular significance are the results from focusing on the contribution of opportunities related to the “blue/ ocean economy” which is expected to gain momentum in 2020. This will lead among other initiatives, to advanced knowledge on marine and aquatic biotechnology to produce new products; and to the establishment of Africa-wide shipping, with African lakes and rivers serving as fully developed waterways and navigable links to landlocked states, thus integrating their markets with the rest of the continent and the world. African fisheries companies will exploit these resources sustainably for the benefit of Africans and market-led aquaculture (fish farming) will close the supply gap in fish. Africa's seas, oceans, lakes, rivers and floodplains will be yielding valuable minerals mined sustainably from deep seas and ocean and lake beds, and will be free of piracy, illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing (IUU fishing) and other criminal activities, including illegal dumping of wastes.

### ***Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities***

Africa in 2063 will be recognized globally as a continent respectful of its environment, ecologically conscious based on sustainable development and renewable energy. The aspired prosperity of

Africa will be based on inclusive growth and sustainable development to enable Africa reclaim its natural heritage, build prosperous societies, and reduce vulnerability to climate change. While Africa has played a relatively minor role and contributed little to the accumulation of greenhouse gases and the attendant climate change, it is the most vulnerable region to climate change risks.

Africa by 2063 will have been transformed such that natural resources will be sustainably managed and the integrity and diversity of Africa's ecosystems conserved. Wildlife crimes including poaching, trafficking and illegal trade will be eliminated before 2025 through effective legislation and management systems in member states.

African societies will consume and produce goods and services in a sustainable manner. National income accounts will be reformed to fully reflect changes in renewable and non-renewable natural resources wealth.

By 2063, Africa's biodiversity, including its forests, wild life, wetlands (lakes and rivers), genetic resources, as well as aquatic life, most notably fish stocks and coastal and marine ecosystems, including trans-boundary natural resources will be fully conserved and used sustainably. Forest and vegetation cover would be restored to 1963 levels; while national parks and protected areas (both terrestrial and marine) will be well managed and threats to them significantly reduced.

Land degradation and desertification would have been stopped and then reversed. All agricultural land will be managed in a manner that is environmentally and socially sustainable. African countries would have reduced loss of biodiversity by at least 90per cent; and natural habitats conserved.

Africa will be a fully water secure continent by 2030. New practices and technologies will be in place to ensure efficient use of water resources and development of new sources. About 90per cent of domestic waste - water will be recycled to supplement water for agricultural and industrial use.

By 2063, climate resilient low carbon production systems will be in place, thus significantly minimizing vulnerability to climate risk and related natural disasters. This will, among others, lead to reductions in per capita deaths from climate change induced natural disasters by at least 75per cent through comprehensive and robust disaster risk reduction and preparedness strategies put in place earlier. All agricultural and industrial activities will be climate smart and sustainability certified. An African climate fund (ACF) to address the continent's climate adaptation concerns, including technology development will be fully operational and regional/continental sustainability certification schemes will be established.

Africa will realize its full potential in energy production, and in fact in the foreseeable future will provide energy to other regions on demand. The African strategic vision in this regard will involve the utilization of the continent's energy sources, especially renewable energy in fostering economic growth and eradicating energy poverty. Renewable energy (wind, solar, hydro, bioenergy, ocean tidal waves, geothermal and other renewables) will claim more than half of the energy consumption for households, businesses and organizations. All urban buildings will be certified, as energy smart and all urban mass transport will operate on renewable and low to zero emissions fuels. The share of renewable energy to total energy production will have exceeded the 50per cent threshold. Regional power pools will be in place a few decades earlier, while continental power pools (e.g. Inga Dam) will be fully functional before 2063 thus making the continent well lit and fully powered.

Functioning institutions, regulations, systems and processes will be in place to govern the management and exploitation of trans-boundary natural resources, including water, forests, fisheries, biodiversity, genetic resources, energy and renewable and non-renewable resources.

## **Aspiration # 2: An integrated continent, politically united based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance**

By 2063 Africa will have emerged as a sovereign, independent and self-reliant continent - a united and strong Africa that realizes full economic and political integration.

Africa will witness the rekindling of solidarity and unity of purpose that underpinned the struggle for emancipation from slavery, colonialism, apartheid and economic subjugation. By 2020 all remnants of colonialism will have ended and all African territories under occupation fully liberated. We shall take measures to expeditiously end the unlawful occupation of the Chagos Archipelago, the Comorian Island of Mayotte and affirm the right to self-determination of the people of Western Sahara. All kinds of oppression including gender, racial and other forms of discrimination will be ended.

Africa will by 2063 be:

- A United Africa; and
- Having world-class infrastructure that criss-crosses the continent.

### ***A United Africa (federal or confederate)***

Since 1963, the quest for the unity of Africa has been inspired by the Pan African spirit focusing particularly on liberation, political and economic independence and development based on self-reliance of African people with democratic governance playing a fundamental role to facilitate continental unity. These are a condition *sine qua non* for Africa's renaissance and emergence on the world stage.

Africa by 2063 will have realized the fulfilment of the founders' dream or vision of a United Africa, a union of well-governed and democratic continent. The political unity of Africa will be the culmination of the integration process, including the free movement of people, the establishment of continental institutions, and full economic integration.

By 2030, there will be consensus on the form of the continental unity and its underlying institutions. By 2045, all legal measures required for the formation of a United Africa will be in place with all its institutions (executive, legislative and Judicial). Regional, state and local governance structures will be appropriately reformed.

There will be an African citizenship and passport, and the Union anthem and flag will be widely observed. There will also be direct election of Members of Parliament to the Union legislative body and the President of the Union will be elected by universal suffrage.

As part of the political evolution to a United Africa, key economic institutions and frameworks, inter alia, the African Common Market (2025), Africa Monetary Union (2030), Africa Customs Union (2019) and Continental Free Trade Area (2017) will have been established as anchors of the governance structure of a United Africa.

Africa will witness the re-kindling of African solidarity and unity of purpose of the founders that underpinned the struggle for emancipation from colonialism, apartheid and economic subjugation.

### ***World-class infrastructure criss-crosses Africa.***

By 2063 the necessary diverse infrastructure (quality and size) will be in place to support Africa's accelerated growth, technological transformation, trade and development, including: high-speed railway networks, roads, shipping lines, sea and air transport, expanded investment in ICT, and digital economy. There will be a continental High Speed Train Network connecting all the major cities/capitals of the continent, as well as through other means connecting African Island States



to the mainland continent. The freeway will have adjacent highways and contain pipelines for gas, oil, water, as well as ICT Broad Band cables. This will be a catalyst for manufacturing, skills development, technology development, research and innovation.

Africa will witness full liberalization of air transport and full implementation of the Yamoussoukro decision through ratification and adoption of all related treaties and protocols, making the African aviation industry a positive force for regional integration, job creation and economic transformation.

Investment in these world-class, well managed infrastructure networks will be key to catalysing the mushrooming of intra-African trade from less than 12per cent in 2013 to approaching 50per cent of Africa's trade portfolio by 2045. In turn, this will spur the growth of Pan African companies in mining, manufacturing, finance, food and beverages, hospitality and tourism, pharmaceuticals, fashion design, fisheries and ICT, and diverse industry operations supporting companies generating world leaders in their sectors.

Africa will be a continent with increased factor mobility (labour, capital and skills), free movement of people and enhanced trade, and continental institutions such as the African Central Bank, will be fully functional.

Intra-African trade will flourish and the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA), the African Monetary Union and related financial instruments will be established and made fully operational.

The political union brought to reality well before 2063 coupled with improved connectivity and inter-linkage of technology, finance and markets, free movement of people, goods and services will be instrumental in establishing the strong economic base to spur intra-African trade to unprecedented levels and strengthen Africa's place in global trade.

### **Aspiration # 3: An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law**

By 2063, Africa will have undergone a deepening of the culture of good governance, democratic values, gender equality, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law. This aspiration reflects the desire for an Africa where women, men, youth, the elderly and all races of the continent will enjoy fundamental freedoms and rights to participate in the development of modern societies in the continent.

By 2063, Africa will be:

- A continent where democratic values, practices, universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law are entrenched, and it will fully adhere to and observe the African Human Rights instruments, including the African Charter on Human and Peoples Rights and the Protocols thereto; and
- Characterized by institutions capable of designing and implementing, empowering multi-sectoral processes and leadership that is transformative at all levels.

#### ***Entrenched democratic values, practices, and respect for universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law***

By 2063, Africa will be characterized as a continent of democratic values and practices, which are entrenched in the political culture and in law, as provided for in the African Governance Architecture.

Africa will be a continent that conducts free, fair and credible elections which includes: (i) multi-party, plural systems; (ii) level, transparent playing field in the political competitive process; (iii) education of the electorate to make informed choices; and (iv) Pan Africanism, equality, diversity,

excellence and solidarity. A vibrant, diverse, well trained and responsible press that holds all branches of government accountable will be the norm. Freedom of access to information by all citizens, while safeguarding privacy, will be a right enshrined in law.

Africa by 2063 will be a continent that fully adheres to the universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law, including respect and protection of human rights of women and girls. All states will fully adhere to and observe the African Charter on Human and Peoples Rights.

The continent's citizenry will enjoy access to independent courts and judiciary that dispense and deliver justice with neither fear nor favour. There will be affordable and timely access to justice for all. Corruption and impunity will be a thing of the past.

#### **Capable institutions and transformative leadership in place at all levels**

Africa will be a continent where the institutions are at the service of its people - strong institutions in place to enhance citizens' participation in development and in economic and governance management. Competent, professional and neutral bureaucracies based on merit will serve the continent and deliver effective and efficient services. Institutions at all levels of government will have the capacity to prioritize, design, implement and monitor development activities in an accountable manner, and with full participation of the people. In short, capable democratic and developmental states and institutions will characterize the continent.

Local communities will not only be responsible for their development but will also have their fair share of the exploitation of natural resources and use them for the benefit of all by 2025.

### **Aspiration # 4: A peaceful and secure Africa**

By 2063, Africa will emerge as a **peaceful and secure continent**, a conflict-free continent with harmony and understanding among communities at the grassroots level. Inter-state and intra-state wars will be fully eliminated and mechanisms put in place to prevent and/ or immediately resolve any kind of inter-community conflict; and organized crime, terrorism (a major hindrance to peace and development) and other forms of criminal networks, such as piracy fully controlled. Africa will be a drugs-free continent, with no human trafficking. Diversity (ethnic, religious, economic, cultural, etc.) will be a source of wealth and accelerated economic growth rather than a source of conflict.

A prosperous, integrated and united Africa, and an Africa based on good governance, democracy, and respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law are the necessary pre-conditions for a peaceful and conflict-free continent.

A peaceful and secure Africa will be achieved through ensuring that by 2063, Africa will have in place:

- Entrenched culture of peace;
- Security and safety for all citizens; and
- Appropriate majority contributions in defending the continent's security and interest.

By 2020 all guns will be silenced. By 2063, all conflicts emanating from ethnic, religious, cultural diversity and all forms of social exclusion will have been eliminated. National and other mechanisms for peaceful resolution of conflicts will be in place and a culture of peace will be nurtured in Africa's children through integration of peace education in all school curricula.

Africa will have well-built mechanisms for conflict resolution, conflict de-escalation and threat minimization. The norms of alternative dispute resolution mechanisms for inter/intra and cross border conflict arbitration/negotiation schemes will be in place by 2020.



Africa will have in place cooperative mechanisms for dealing with transnational criminal activities such as drug trafficking, money laundering, cybercrimes, terrorism and related activities through simplification of legal measures, including the putting in place of an African Arrest Warrant System by 2020 and a system for exchange of information.

The continent will have witnessed improved human security with sharp reductions in per capita violent crimes. For Africa's citizenry improved security will be the norm with safe and peaceful spaces for individuals, families and communities.

There will be complete and full civilian control of the uniformed services. Capable, professional and dedicated security services will be the norm and in place across the entire continent.

By 2063, Africa will have the necessary capacity to secure its interests by ensuring a peaceful and a militarily strong continent. Africa will possess strong security with a continental defence and security policy and strategy, so that the continent is capable of defending itself.

African land, air and sea forces for peace and conflict resolution under the appropriate United Africa authority will be established and fully operational. At the same time, national peace structures and mechanisms with standing capacities for conflict prevention and mediation, as well as the enhancement of the African Union capacities in peacekeeping, post conflict activities and peace building will be in place. An African Naval Command will be place to ensure that Africa's maritime interests are secure. Cyber security will be embedded in Africa's security framework, so that protection and defence capability is comprehensive and inclusive.

The present AU peace and security arrangements, their underlying philosophy, operational institutions as well as the partnerships that underpin them will be fully in tune with the realities on the ground and respond to the needs of ending conflicts and securing enduring peace. The African Peace and Security Architecture will be fully operational and supported principally by African resources.

#### **Aspiration # 5: An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics**

Africa, as the cradle of human civilization, is custodian of a cultural patrimony that has contributed enormously to human progress. **African cultural identity, values and ethics** as a critical factor in Africa's re-emergence on the global stage in the decade of the 2010s, will be promoted and strengthened by 2063. African people are imbued with a sense of their fundamental cultural unity, which has fostered a sense of a common destiny and African identity and Pan-African consciousness.

By 2063, Africa will be a continent where:

- Pan Africanism is fully entrenched; and
- African cultural renaissance is preeminent.

#### **Pan Africanism**

By 2063, the fruits of the values and ideals of Pan Africanism will be manifest everywhere on the continent and beyond. The goal of the unity of the African peoples and peoples of African descent will be attained (2025). An Agency for Diaspora Affairs will be established in all member states by 2020 with the Diaspora integrated into the democratic processes by 2030. Dual citizenship for the Diaspora will be the standard by 2025, and importantly all nations under colonial rule will have won their freedom by 2020. Pan African ideals will be mainstreamed in all school curricular and Pan African cultural assets (film, music, theatre, etc.) will be enhanced to ensure that African creative arts contribute significantly to GDP, directly and through heightened innovation among Africa's youth, and in world culture.

### **African cultural renaissance**

The Africa of 2063 will be one, where cultures will flourish. National languages will be the basis for administration, and there will be a strong work ethic based on merit. Traditional African values of family, community and social cohesion will be firmly entrenched and the resulting social capital will be valued and stand as an example to the rest of the world.

Africa will be a continent where the choices of roles of women are diverse, and include leadership across all aspects of society. The traditional and religious leaders, and Africa's youth are drivers of change. Mechanisms will be in place for inter-generational cultural dialogue to ensure that Africa's cultures are alive and evolving, while continuing to be a mainstay of the fabric of the continent.

Africa is a religious continent and its people are religious as well. Religion and religious expressions play a profound role in the construction of the African identity and social interaction. The Africa of the future is one that vehemently opposes all forms of politicization of religion and religious extremism.

Cultural heritage preservation – languages, customs, foods, traditions that are not harmful to women, girls, boys or men will be supported, including strengthened cooperation in the fields of culture, science and education. The 10<sup>th</sup> Edition of the WE Du Bois grand project of **Encyclopaedia Africana** will be published and available by the year 2063.

The Africa of 2063 will see Africa's creative arts, folklore, national languages/literatures flourish and contribute to the growth and preservation of national cultures, with resources invested to establish programs to identify and preserve Africa's oral history by 2025. Pan Africa Cultural Festivals (music, dance, film, couture) will be organized biannually. Africa's contribution to global output in the creative arts/fine arts (film, literature, theatre, music and dance, couture) will be at least 15per cent and regional / continental associations for film, literature, theatre, arts, couture, oral tradition will be in place by 2025.

The Museum of African History, Culture and Art will be in place by 2025, opening a bi-annual African Cultural and Sports Festival of 2025. Prior to this, all African cultural treasures / patrimony will be retrieved by 2025.

### **Aspiration # 6: An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children**

By 2063, Africa will be a continent where all citizens will be actively involved in decision-making in all aspects of development, including social, economic, political and environmental. Africa will be a continent where no child, woman or man will be left behind.

Well before 2063, Africa will be a continent where gender equality is the norm in participation and access to social and economic opportunity, benefits and contributions for all segments of the continent's population. Economic growth and development outcomes, social and political discourse will be plural, such that viewpoints from all, regardless of sex, political affiliation, religion, ethnic affiliation, locality, age or other factors, serve to strengthen, broaden and deepen participation in all spheres of life.

The Africa of 2063 will be a continent where:

- Gender equality is embedded in all spheres of life;
- Engaged and empowered Youth is the norm; and
- Children are nurtured and cherished.

### ***Gender equality in all spheres of life***

Africa in 2063 will be a continent where the critical role of women in Africa's transformation is recognized and proactively harnessed.

By 2063, all forms of violence and discrimination (social, economic, political) against women and girls, including sexual violence in conflict situations, will cease to exist and they will fully enjoy all their human rights. This means an end to all harmful social practices (child marriages, female genital mutilation, etc), all barriers to access to quality health and education for women and girls will be eliminated, and all gender disparities at all levels of education ended.

The Africa of 2063 will reflect the benefits of fully empowered women with equal access and opportunity in all spheres of life, including their human rights. This means that the African woman will have equal economic rights, including the rights to own and inherit property, sign a contract, register and manage a business, access to land, agricultural supports, financial and banking services, while recognizing, valuing unpaid care work and domestic work. Over 95per cent of rural women will have access to productive assets, including land, credit, inputs and financial and insurance services.

The Africa of 2063 will have seen full gender parity. It will see women occupy 50per cent of elected offices at state, regional and local bodies, and 50per cent of managerial positions in government and private sector will be held by women. The economic and political glass ceiling hindering women's progress, handicapping broad based participation in Africa's transformation will finally have been broken.

### ***Engaged and empowered youth, and caring for children***

Africa's young people are the primary vehicle for realizing the demographic dividend and the principal engine for fostering development at all levels. By 2063, Africa's children and youth will be fully engaged as the talent pipeline, principal innovators, and indeed the sustainers of Africa's advantages from transformation. Youth overt unemployment will have been eliminated and they would have full access to educational training opportunities, health services, and recreational and cultural activities, as well as to financial means to allow each youth to fully realize their full potential. The youth will be incubators of new knowledge driven business start-ups and will contribute significantly to the economy.

By 2063 all forms of systematic inequalities, exploitation, marginalization and discrimination of young people will be eliminated and youth issues mainstreamed in all development agenda.

All forms of illegal migrations and trafficking of youth will have ended, with youth travels to beyond the continent undertaken mainly for cultural and recreational purposes, and not as a search for opportunities. The talent of African youth will be finally leveraged fully to foster the continent's political, social, cultural and economic development.

Africa's children, the future of the continent will be well cared for and protected from all forms of exploitation and harmful practices to ensure that they grow in safe, nurturing and fulfilling environments. They shall have full access to health, education and recreational activities. The provisions of the African Charter on the Rights of the Child will be fully implemented by 2020.

## **Aspiration # 7: Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner**

Africa will emerge as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner with a bigger role in world affairs.

By 2063, Africa will:

- Be a major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence; and
- Take full responsibility to finance her growth and transformation; and will not be donor dependent.

### ***Africa as major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence***

The African continent will assume its rightful place in assuring global peace and security through its permanent seats on the UN Security Council with all the privileges of permanent membership category, and with a deepened south-south cooperation based on a Common African Foreign Policy. There will be a strengthened African presence in other multilateral fora such as the IMF and World Bank, as well as on those relating to global and regional security.

There will be a self-re-empowerment of Africa; Africa determining its own future, leading its agenda and developing effective partnership frameworks with its external partners.

The new strategic role and place of Africa in the global arena will be based on mutually beneficial partnerships with the outside world. A United Africa will strengthen its capacity and role in global negotiations-in the global economic, environment, security and social negotiations, as well as on the reforms of the multilateral institutions including the UN Security Council based on the African common position enshrined in the Ezulweni consensus and the Sirte Declaration.

Africa shall also continue to advocate for the reform of the other global institutions, including the World Bank, International Monetary Fund, as well as the World Trade Organization to enhance international standards in a way that caters to the aspirations of developing countries and enable these countries face their challenges.

By 2063, Africa endowed with empowering policies, capable institutions, systems and finances and people with a range of skills in sufficient numbers will be in a strong position to meet the exigency of peace and security and exit dependence on external benefactors.

Established in 2020, the Pan African Leadership Institute (PALI) will by 2025 be graduating Africa's future leaders. These young men and women will be adequately moulded and inculcated with an *esprit de corps* and the ideals of Pan Africanism, and they in turn would run the capable developmental state in the Pan African spirit. By 2025, PALI will be the centre of convergence for policy makers, political leaders, captains of industry, cultural and spiritual leaders, academics, African philosophers, artists, linguists and opinion makers who would on a yearly basis gather to debate and forge consensus on all aspects of Africa's relentless march towards attaining the Agenda 2063 Vision.

The Union will have strengthened its institutional capacities and reclaimed the political initiative through making good on commitments to its people through increased resource collection and allocation to the work of the organs of the Union. With strengthened institutions the Union will reclaim the political initiative and realise an increased share in world economy and trade.

### ***Africa takes responsibility to finance her own development***

Africa by 2063 will take full responsibility for financing its own growth and transformation, with dependency on donors, or commodity exports being completely removed from the factors shaping the continent.

Taking full charge of its natural resources, investing in, and engaging its well-trained and skilled citizens of the time, while developing financial capital and commodity futures markets and expansive ICT and networked systems, Africa will also be in a position to finance the Union Government, and other key strategic initiatives, inter alia the African Space Agency and the Agency for Arctic and Antarctic Explorations and Oceanography.

New sources of funding from growing economies will fuel internal growth. The African Capital Market, alone, linked by member states' capital markets will contribute about 30 per cent of Africa's investment capital needs thus ending aid dependency.

Africa will work to ensure that the post – 2015 development agenda reaffirms the Rio Principles of common but differentiated responsibilities, the right to development and equity, and mutual accountability and responsibility, as well as ensure policy space for nationally tailored policies and programmes. In this regard, Africa's partners have a crucial role to play in supporting the continent's development efforts through ODA and technology transfer in accordance with national needs and interests.

By 2063 Africa will be in a position to strategically manage the opportunities and risks presented by the evolution of a multi-polar world that is being shaped through a significant re-alignment of global political and economic power.

## 2.2 CONCLUSION - OTHER SCENARIOS

The Africa of 2063 depicted above and desired by her citizens if fulfilled will result in the continent taking her rightful place on the global stage. The convergence with the rest of the world will be reflected in the wellbeing of her citizens, the dynamism of her economy, the unity of her people, the culture of good governance, democracy and respect for human rights and the rule of law that will have taken root, the peace and security enjoyed by her citizens, the status of her women, as well as the cultural renaissance that will be generalized throughout the continent.

Other futures are possible; including a “business as usual” scenario, or at worse stagnation.

Africa's economic development over the past two decades has been impressive. With the adoption of democratic and economic reforms since the 1990s, the continent's economic growth has averaged between 5 to 6 per cent per cent annually. “A business as usual” scenario assumes that such economic growth and investment rates of recent years will continue, its labour force continues to grow, commodity prices remain high, and the generally improved policies of the last two decades are maintained. But under this scenario, there is no sustained action on a new policy agenda, including no action taken to correct the lack of inclusiveness, lack of job growth, substantial poverty reduction and unsustainable natural resource management that recent economic growth rates are criticized for; and that productivity growth does not accelerate and Africa's economies are not transformed.

The consequences of a “business as usual” scenario are as follows<sup>5</sup>:

- Only a tiny number of countries, which had consistently high growth for the last two decades, will converge with the rest of the world, while the majority of the other countries do not converge, and the fragile countries stay fragile.
- Per capita incomes continue to rise at 1.9 per cent annually but given growth in the rest of the world, however, Africa's per capita incomes would actually diverge further from those in the rest of the world.
- The middle-class would increase but after decades would still be only a third of the population. Nearly one in five Africans would, correspondingly, still be mired in poverty.
- Finally, given growth elsewhere in the world, Africa's share of global GDP would stagnate at a low level.

---

<sup>5</sup> See Africa 2050: Realizing the Continent's Potential

A scenario of stagnation is one that projects a reproduction of post-liberation African development patterns with high levels of external dependency, low productivity, low innovation, and unrelenting poverty. It is a scenario of stagnation or slow growth. In this scenario, there will be “neither major catastrophe, nor significant development” regarding the transformation of the African continent. It is part of the dominant narrative of the last twenty to thirty years when Africa had gone through a slow growth based on the formula of aid-based and structural adjustment futures.

Such a scenario is possible but highly improbable, and one that neither Africa’s citizen nor their governments will accept.

The optimistic picture of the continent reflected in the “Africa We Want by 2063” does not mean that the road to be travelled will be easy. As will be shown in the following chapter (3), the continent despite recent progress faces many deep-seated problems and challenges for which creative solutions and approaches are urgently needed.



### INTRODUCTION

Getting to the “Africa We Want by 2063” articulated in Chapter 2 will not be easy nor will it come automatically, and setbacks and reversals along the way cannot be discounted. There will be challenges but success will be assured if African countries build upon past achievements and capitalize on emerging opportunities, and draw upon the continent’s strong cultural and spiritual values.

This chapter analyses in four parts the progress, challenges and opportunities facing the continent in the context of attaining the vision for Africa in 2063.

**Part I** presents an overview of the continent’s drive for political unity and economic emancipation over the last 50 years. It looks at the political evolution of the continent, including establishment of the OAU and its eventual transformation into the African Union, and reviews attempts to plan the continent’s long-term economic development, through initiatives such as the Monrovia Declaration, the Lagos Plan of Action, the Abuja Treaty and others.

**Part II** takes stock of where the continent stands today; the progress and the challenges. The stocktaking is based on the seven aspirations outlined in chapter two, covering, social, political and economic development, as well as democracy and governance, peace and security, women and youth issues, culture, as well as Africa’s place in the global context.

**Part III** reviews the lessons from current responses to these challenges as reflected in national development plans of African countries, as well as regional and continental frameworks.

Finally, the chapter concludes by drawing the implications for Agenda 2063.

### 3.1 AFRICA THE PAST FIFTY YEARS (1963-2013): The Quest for Political Unity and Economic Emancipation

#### 3.1.1 Pan Africanism, decolonization, political liberation and independence

Pan Africanism emerged in the early 19<sup>th</sup> century as an important vehicle in the struggle of Africans and people of African descent for emancipation and the restoration of their dignity and against slavery, colonialism, and all forms of racism and racial exploitation. It was founded on the conviction that Africans have a common history, destiny, emanated from ancient cultures and civilizations and that Africa is the cradle of humankind. The various strands of Pan-Africanism converged into the founding of the OAU in 1963 and were crystallised in the major objectives of the organization, captured in Article II of the organization’s Charter.

The goals of the organization were to be achieved through the harmonization of African countries’ policies in all fields. The OAU had a mandate to pursue both a political and socio-economic agenda and did so in five main areas: decolonization; advancement of peace and security; promotion of democracy, human rights and good governance; fostering international relations and cooperation; and regional integration. However, the political agenda dominated, particularly issues of decolonization, liberation and the struggle against apartheid.

#### **Article II of the OAU Charter**

- Promote the unity and solidarity of the African States;
- Co-ordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa;
- Defend their sovereignty, their territorial integrity and independence;
- Eradicate all forms of colonialism from Africa; and
- Promote international cooperation, having due regard to the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights



At the time the OAU was established, only thirty-two African countries were independent. Twenty-four achieved their independence thereafter out of which eleven received direct assistance from the OAU. Today with the exception of some six islands that are still under direct colonial rule: Chagos Islands (United Kingdom); St. Helena Island (United Kingdom), The Canary Islands (Spain); The Azores (Portugal); The Madeiras (Portugal); La Réunion (France); La Mayotte (France); and Ceuta and Melilla (Spain)], and other lingering colonial legacies, remarkable achievement has been registered in the decolonization of the continent and the abolition of the apartheid regime.

### ***Developments leading to the establishment of the African Union***

The establishment of the OAU was a challenging process, and this impacted on the fulfilment of its mission for political unity and economic emancipation. From the beginning Member States had divergent views on the nature of the African unity they were striving for<sup>6</sup>. Africa's early leaders had adopted different ideologies as their respective national visions, thus both the objectives of African unity and the methods by which they would be promoted and achieved were therefore contested issues during the deliberations leading to the establishment of the OAU<sup>7</sup>.

These differences manifested into two groups: Monrovia and Casablanca<sup>8</sup>. The main issue was whether continental political unity was to be brought about immediately or set as a long-term objective, and gradually achieved through the consolidation of the newly independent nation-States, and through the creation of sub-regional groups as the building blocks. The Monrovia group pressed for immediate continental unity. The Casablanca group however, argued for a more gradualist approach and won the day and influenced the establishment of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and its Charter.

The fact that the OAU Charter did not have a clear vision and strategy for the realization of continental unity affected its structures, organs and performance in general. As a result, some of the resolutions taken by the OAU policy organs and the strategies that were adopted were not fully implemented.

In the 1974 OAU summit in Mogadishu, African leaders critically reviewed OAU's performance and urged reforms needed during the implementation of the African Economic Community (AEC) process. Ultimately, because of lingering challenges and the changing context the OAU and the AEC were transformed into the African Union.

### ***The African Union***

Some of the main challenges faced by the OAU, particularly in the political field, were a combination of its strict adherence to the principle of non-interference in Member States, its subordination to the interests of Member States and persistent financial difficulties. The Sirte Declaration of 1999 was a major effort to reform the organization.

The Constitutive Act of the African Union incorporates the objectives of both the OAU and AEC's and brought in new elements, under its principles. These included more participation of the African citizens in the activities of the Union; the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, such as war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity. These were in addition to "the right of Member States to request intervention from the Union in order to restore peace and security; peaceful co-existence of Member States and their right to live in peace and security; and promotion of self-reliance within the framework of the Union". All this enabled the AU to perform better.

---

<sup>6</sup> Capturing the 21st Century: African Peer review (APRM) Best practices and lessons Learned (UNECA (2011)

<sup>7</sup> Ibid

<sup>8</sup> Ibid

The AU has been able to put in place many important organs, such as, the Pan-African Parliament; the African Court of Justice; the Commission on Human and Peoples Rights; the Peace and Security Council; the Economic, Social, and Cultural Council. It has enhanced not only the involvement of people, including the Africans in the diaspora, but also its relations with Regional Economic Communities (RECs). Above all, Member States have agreed on the AU vision of “**an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena**”.

In line with the above vision, the AU has formulated many frameworks and strategies in both the political and socio-economic fields, which are now being consolidated as the African Union Agenda 2063. However, the central question of political unity, or the form it should take, remains unresolved; instead a strategy of building from the bottom through establishment of Regional Economic Communities has been adopted.

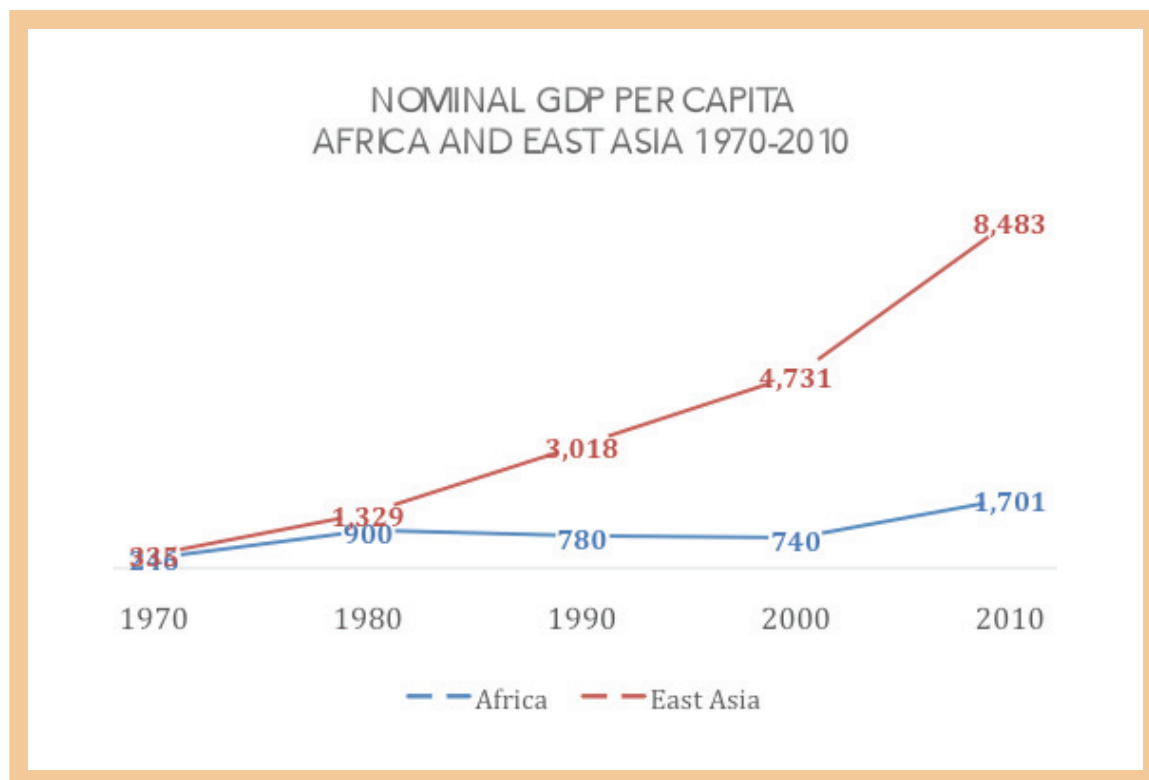
### 3.1.2 The Quest for Economic Emancipation

African countries had initially been preoccupied with nation building and the liberation of the continent, particularly in southern Africa and against Apartheid, and some would argue, with less emphasis on the promotion of democracy and good governance in the independent African countries.

Nonetheless, economic emancipation was one of the fundamental objectives of the Pan-African Movement. The OAU from early on intensified cooperation in various fields and put in place appropriate continental frameworks aimed at advancing regional integration and re-organizing the continent politically, economically and socially. Examples include: (i) the Economic and Social Commission (1964) mandated to handle socio-economic matters leading to the creation of a Continental Free Trade Area and a Common Market; (ii) various Commissions on Education and Culture; Scientific, Technical and Research; and Health, Sanitation and Nutrition; (iii) Memorandum on the Responsibilities and Role of the Organization of African Unity in the Economic and Social Fields (1970) identifying Africa’s priorities in relation to the UN Development Decades which were initiated before the establishment of the OAU; (iv) African Declaration on Co-operation, Development and Economic Independence (or the Economic Charter of Africa) adopted during the Tenth Anniversary of the OAU, and which paved the way for the adoption of the Inter-African Convention Establishing an African Technical Co-operation Program in 1975; and (v) in 1976, the Cultural Charter for Africa intended to emancipate Africans from unfavourable socio-cultural conditions and promote ‘Africanism’ as well as the Kinshasa Declaration that provided for the establishment of the African Economic Community (AEC) by the year 2000 with Regional Economic Communities (RECs) as its pillars.

However, the most significant efforts at visioning Africa’s development over the long-term were the various strategies and frameworks for economic development formulated and agreed by the continent’s leadership from the late 1970s onwards. This was a period when Africa sought to grapple with the severe economic and political crisis that affected many African countries, and the need therefore to evolve strategies to come out of these crises.

During the first decade and half after independence (1960-1975), Africa as a whole performed relatively well economically; Africa’s GDP growth rate averaged 4.5per cent; exports growth rate was 2.8per cent; agriculture grew at 1.6per cent and manufacturing at 6per cent. However, by the end of the 1970s, serious economic crisis beset most African countries. By the beginning of the 1980s, the economic, social and political problems in African countries had reached crisis proportions. African countries had failed to generate and sustain economic growth to meet the growing needs of their expanding populations. Many were faced with severe balance of payments problems, external debt, and African countries largely followed daily crisis management and survival strategies. The situation was exacerbated by the world oil crisis. It was around this period that Africa’s per capita income levels began to diverge from other regions – see figure below.



In addressing the crisis, there were two competing approaches and visions; (i) African-driven and internally conceived visions and plans; (ii) externally driven visions and plans. These two had different approaches to the diagnosis of the problem as well as the prescription. Whereas the African grown initiatives largely put the blame for the continent's problems on external forces and factors (colonialism, unfair international relations, etc.), the reports and plans of the external players (largely the Bretton Woods Institutions) blamed "internal domestic policies" of African countries.

In the end, Africa's own initiatives prior to the 1990s in the wider global context of the Cold War were side lined by external forces, which controlled African economies and the political systems. Nonetheless, African countries also bore some responsibility for the situation due to poor economic policies and deficits in governance systems.

#### ***African initiatives for economic growth and transformation<sup>9</sup>***

In response to the crisis of the late 1970s the OAU in collaboration with UNECA in 1979 mobilized to forge a vision and plan to address the crisis. This led to the Monrovia Declaration (1979). The

#### ***African Initiatives for Economic Growth and Transformation – 1979 to the Present***

- The Monrovia Declaration (1979)
- The Lagos Plan of Action (1980)
- The Final Act of Lagos (1980) and the Abuja Treaty (1991)
- OAU: Africa's Priority Program for Economic Recovery (1986-1990)
- The African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Program for Socio-economic Transformation (AAF-SAP) – 1989
- The African Charter for Popular Participation in Development and Transformation (Arusha, 1990)
- The OAU Declaration on the Political and Socio-economic Situation in Africa and the Fundamental Changes Taking Place in the World (1990)
- The OAU Re-launching of Africa's Economic and Social Development: The Cairo Agenda for Action (1995)
- NEPAD – New Partnership for Africa's Development

<sup>9</sup> Abdalla Burja (2004) Pan-African political and Economic Visions of Development, From OAU to the AU: From the Lagos Plan of Action (LPA) to the New Partnership for African Development; Capturing the 21st Century: African Peer review (APRM) Best Practices and Lessons Learned UNECA (2011)

strategies of the Monrovia Declaration were subsequently incorporated in the Lagos Plan of Action (1980) and the Final Act of Lagos (1980). These three strategic visions articulated Africa's future development trajectory, provided a practical plan of action to foster the continent's development, and were underpinned by political decisions for attaining economic cooperation and integration—see Annex 1 for an overview.

These initiatives demonstrate that Africa has made several attempts to define continental visions and actions plans to address the economic, social and political challenges facing the continent, in particular the crisis that set in a decade and half after independence and later. These endogenous frameworks sought to carve out alternative paths for the continent's future. Issues of poverty reduction, industrialization, agriculture, science and technology, structural transformation, integration and cooperation remained at the core of all these initiatives.

Unfortunately many remained only partly implemented. A variety of reasons have been advanced such as: lack of capacity; lack of political will; lack of resources; and external interference. One important factor was that the development of the plans was mostly technocratic in approach, were not sufficiently participatory and therefore failed to galvanize ordinary Africans.

### **Externally driven initiatives**

Key among the externally-driven initiatives, backed essentially by the Bretton Woods Institutions in the decades of the 1980s and early 1990s, was the World Bank Berg Report (1981) named “*Accelerated Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Agenda for Action*”, which was the foundation for the Structural Adjustment Programs (SAPs) that followed. The SAPs gained pre-eminence in African countries with adverse consequences on the socio-economic development of the continent. In many instances, the debt-ridden African countries were powerless to do otherwise.

Under the SAPs, African countries were compelled to devalue their currencies, raise interest rates, withdraw state subsidies, curtail service provision, reduce government role in economic activities and retrench and reduce the public sector leading to the creation of a “minimalist state”. By reducing the sphere of state activities in the field of economics and opening up Africa's nascent economies to competition from more mature economies, SAPs contributed to slow growth, de-industrialization and increased dependence on raw materials exports. It is reported that real GDP growth rate averaged 1.32 per cent during 1980-1989, and by 1990, per capita incomes in Africa were about half the level in Asia and a quarter of Latin America. Although the SAPs were not to be entirely blamed for the state of affairs, they bore a significant part of the responsibility.

Thus during the 1980s and 1990s, African countries at continental level continued to endorse bold and far-sighted visions and plans for socio-economic transformation, while at national level, competing external agendas held the day; at national level many African countries followed a course of action which was different from the strategies adopted at continental level. These experiences provide lessons that are of crucial importance for Agenda 2063, and highlight the importance of ensuring that Agenda 2063 is fully integrated into national and regional plans, and the need for strong political leadership to ensure that continental commitments are followed through at national and regional levels.

### **3.1.3 Conclusions**

From the foregoing brief analysis of Africa's political and socio-economic development since the founding of the OAU in 1963, the following conclusions emerge:

**(a) *The durability of the quest for political unity, integration, dignity and economic emancipation***

As shown above, political unity and economic emancipation have been a consistent quest for Africa from the early post-colonial times to the present. Against tremendous odds, the continent has continued to forge ahead, re-inventing and adapting to new challenges and forging new strategies appropriate to the times. Agenda 2063 should be seen in the context of the durability of this quest for political unity and economic emancipation of the continent.

**(b) *The illusiveness of attaining economic and political emancipation***

Since 1963, Africa's continental and regional organizations have endeavoured to realize the objectives of Pan Africanism among which was the quest for dignity and political and economic emancipation. However, in spite of commendable progress, the task has not been easy, and the political and economic agenda remains an unfinished business. As a result, the fight against colonialism and its legacies is yet to be fully accomplished as some African territories are still under direct colonial occupation; and peace and security needs to be consolidated and stability maintained through full implementation of the African Peace and Security Architecture. While economic growth has been strong in recent decades, too many African are still mired in poverty and the growth has been mostly a jobless one.

Meanwhile, despite recent gains, democracy, human rights and good governance remain a challenge. On another level, harmonization of policies on international relations and cooperation need to be strengthened so that Member States speak with one voice in order to ensure better gains in the international arena. The pace of regional integration needs to be accelerated to allow Africans to take their destiny in their own hands.

**(c) *Re-kindling the spirit of African solidarity in the face of new challenges***

A spirit of solidarity, determination and sacrifice was a strong feature in the efforts of Africans and their political leadership in their quest to rid the continent of colonialism, apartheid, including the many scarifies made by the "Frontline States". This spirit needs to be re-kindled, especially among Africa's young people, to enable the continent to face the challenges of our times.

**(d) *Strong political commitment to implement agreed actions***

As shown by the preceding analysis, Africa has not been bereft of bold initiatives to address its political and economic agenda. What has been lacking is the commitment to implement agreed actions; in effect the continental agreements, programs and

***Elements of the Paradigm Shift***

- The promotion of effective citizens participation in public policy processes, government accountability, openness and transparency at all levels of governance - national, regional and continental are increasingly recognized as prerequisites for the continent's overall transformation.
- Africa should speak with one voice and cede sovereignty in order to make progress and strengthen collective unity. A key feature of Agenda 2063 is that it seeks to alter Africa's standing in the global political economy, away from its historical status as a 'passive object' to an active and dynamic actor. This means empowering the African Union and enabling it to authoritatively speak for the continent. This should be coupled with vigorous follow-up on the reform of key global institutions of governance such as the UN, IMF, and WB, strategic involvement in platforms of bloc politics such as the G8, G20 and BRICs, as well as negotiations on global agendas such as the Doha Round of Trade negotiations; climate change negotiations and the Post 2015 Development Agenda.
- Accountability for delivery of results so that the continent's citizens can realize concrete benefits from continental and regional initiatives. The old way of doing business, namely elaboration of initiatives at continental level that are unimplemented at regional and national level must end. Agenda 2063 must be results-driven with accountability for delivering on programs rather a focus on purely normative processes.



frameworks are only slowly translated into national level actions. To succeed, Agenda 2063 should be embedded in national and regional plans and frameworks.

**(e) The imperative of a paradigm shift**

The continent stands at a crucial point. After decades of poor growth, hopes for a better future have been rekindled in all corners of the continent. Over the last few decades there has been a remarkable convergence of Africa's political and economic systems; all countries have adopted pluralistic democracy and market economies as models. Ideological tensions that divided Africa in the past and acted as bottleneck to political unity and economic integration have dissipated.

However, Africa must do business differently and adopt a paradigm shift if current hopes for a better future for the continent are to be realized. Key elements of this paradigm shift include citizens' participation, speaking with one voice in international affairs and accountability for results. These represent a few elements that should underpin Agenda 2063. Chapter 5 presents a more detailed treatment of some of the critical drivers and enablers for the successful implementation of Agenda 2063.

The paradigm shift is critical if the problems and challenges Africa faces today (treated in detail in the section below) are to be resolved and the continent launched on a positive trajectory.

## **3.2 AFRICA TODAY: Progress, Challenges And Implications For Agenda 2063**

Africa's achievements over the last decade and a half are significant. Across the region, economic growth has firmly taken root (and there is more to that growth than just export of raw materials), with increased exports and foreign direct investment. If current growth trajectory is maintained, incomes are projected to double in 22 years. Furthermore, political stability, peace and security and reforms in governance have changed the political landscape. Women and youth are progressively having a greater voice in decision-making. With aid declining, Africa is also increasingly financing its own development thanks to export earnings, trade and remittances among others.

However, these positive developments are juxtaposed with significant challenges and the positive overview also masks significant variations across regions and between countries.

Below is an assessment of Africa today, the progress and challenges in context of the quest to attain the AU vision of **“an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena”** and the seven African Aspirations outlined in chapter 2.

### **3.2.1 A Prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development**

*The Africa of 2063 envisioned under this aspiration is a prosperous continent where the citizens have a high standard of living, are well educated with a skilled labour force, transformed economies, productive agriculture and healthy ecosystems, with well-preserved environment and a continent resilient to climate change.*

An assessment of where Africa stands today with respect to four parameters that are critical for attaining the African aspiration for prosperity based on inclusive growth and sustainable development is presented below:

- **Social and human development:** poverty, inequality, jobs and incomes, health, education, social security and protection, demographics and urbanization;

- **Economic transformation and job creation:** economic growth, private sector development, industrialization, manufacturing, trade and investment;
- **Agriculture and the blue/ocean economy:** agricultural productivity and production; and
- **Environment and natural resources management:** biodiversity, forests, wildlife, land, desertification and climate change.

### **Social and human development in Africa**

In recent years, Africa has made much progress in the area of social and human development. Poverty levels are falling, incomes are rising and there are improvements in both health and education outcomes<sup>10</sup>. The Human Development Index (HDI) is reported to improve at a 1.5per cent annual growth and 15 African countries are now classified as medium to high human development<sup>11</sup>. However, 34 out of the 43 (i.e. 79per cent) of the countries in the low human development category are from Africa, and none were in the very high category. Globally, this demonstrates that despite commendable progress the continent still lags behind other regions.

Improvements in both income and non-income components have been reported to have a positive impact on human development in Africa<sup>12</sup>. Some countries have improved both incomes and non-income components (i.e. access to health and education) while in others (e.g. resource rich countries), incomes are rising faster than access to health and education. In these countries, growth is not broad-based enough and is not being translated into human development fast enough. In a few other countries social outcomes (health and education) are improving at a faster pace than improvements in incomes. Such investments in social capital can be expected to pay-off in terms of accelerated development once the fetters to economic growth are removed.

### **Poverty, inequality, incomes and hunger**

According to key indicators, poverty in Africa is falling for the first time in a generation. The proportion of people living in extreme poverty (i.e. less than USD 1.25/day) fell from 56.5per cent in 1990 to 48.5per cent in 2010<sup>13</sup>. Furthermore, a number of countries have reached or are close to reaching the MDG target of halving poverty by 2015. However, the poverty situation has worsened in several other countries. Overall, the gains remain fragile and reversible due to rising inequalities and exposure to shocks (economic, political, social and environmental).

Despite the progress, Africa remains the continent with the highest concentration of poverty. The number of Africans living below the poverty line has in fact increased from 290 million in 1990 to 376 million in 1999 to 414 million in 2010<sup>14</sup>. The continent's share of global poverty rose from 15 per cent in 1990 to 34 per cent in 2010. The continent has also made little progress in addressing the depth of poverty; the average per capita income of the extreme poor in Africa has remained almost constant between 1990 and 2010.

The consensus is that rapid economic growth of recent years has failed to translate into corresponding and significant poverty reduction or improved living conditions for many Africans. A key factor is the structure of growth. For example, the significant progress made in reducing poverty in Ethiopia and Rwanda is linked to rapid growth of the agriculture sector, and this is in contrast to those countries where growth is more linked to the extractive sectors, such as in Angola, Nigeria and Zambia.

<sup>10</sup> African Economic Outlook 2014

<sup>11</sup> Ibid

<sup>12</sup> Ibid

<sup>13</sup> Africa MDG Report, 2014

<sup>14</sup> Ibid



Exclusion and gender inequality are major sources of poverty<sup>15</sup>. Africa is reportedly the second most unequal region in the world after Latin America; the Gini Index for 2000 to 2009 was 43.9 compared to 52.2 for Latin America and the Caribbean<sup>16</sup>. However, Africa has made more rapid progress than other regions and showed the largest decline in inequality between 1990s and 2000s.

Women's unequal access to land, ownership and control is a major factor behind inequality in many African countries; addressing inequality in Africa requires dealing with women's access to ownership and control of land<sup>17</sup>. Agenda 2063 will only succeed if it changes the face of women poverty in Africa.

Projections from the Africa Progress Panel (2014) shows that eradicating poverty within a generation is ambitious but not impossible as prospects are determined more by policies adopted by governments than by past trends.

Another dimension is the poverty - hunger nexus in Africa. Between 1990 and 2013, Africa reduced hunger by 23 per cent<sup>18</sup>. However, performance varies with countries; four countries have reached the MDG target in 2013 (Ghana, Angola, Malawi and Rwanda) while six are close, and some 29 countries have made modest to moderate progress. The reduction in prevalence of underweight children remains a daunting task. Overall, Africa is still far from reaching the MDG target on hunger. The main challenges in addressing hunger include: poor performance of agricultural sector; climate change and drought; conflicts; and more recently the outbreak of diseases (e.g. Ebola).

Strategies for poverty reduction should therefore include broad-based economic growth, job creation and substantial investments in building social capital in terms of access to education and health, as well as reduction in exclusion and inequalities of opportunities. As stated in the Common African Position on Post 2015, African countries need to give priority to structural transformation and people-centred development in order to address poverty.

Exclusion and unequal access to economic and social opportunities inhibit human rights and thwart both improvements to livelihoods and development of skills that economic expansion can offer. For instance, unequal access to education and barriers to the labour market exclude young people living in rural or urban low-income areas, women and the disabled from lucrative jobs in productive sectors that require skilled labour. This locks young people, for example, in a cycle of low-skilled jobs in low productive sectors with low remuneration, fuelling poverty. Only 51% of 15-24 year olds participate in wage-earning jobs. The lack of growing skilled- labour force in turn reduces national competitiveness and opportunities to attract investment that can promote economic diversification and technological advancement.

#### ***Some Policy Measures on Poverty and Hunger in Africa***

- Economic diversification and structural transformation are key, and accelerated, inclusive and diversified growth and effective distribution policies will contribute to achieving the ambitious poverty reduction target;
- African governments will need to privilege structural transformation and people-centered development;
- Macro-economic stability and the pattern of economic growth are important factors in accelerating poverty reduction. Policies related to fiscal, monetary and exchange rates need to be aligned to sector poverty reduction objectives;
- Countries that have been able to address inequality have also succeeded in accelerating growth and reducing poverty - high inequality reduces the impact of high growth on poverty reduction;
- There is a need to invest in social protection programs – social protection in Africa currently covers only 20 percent of the poorest quintile compared to 50 percent in Central Asia and 55 percent in Latin America and the Caribbean.
- Strategies must be put in place to address the following features that characterize poverty in Africa: (i) predominance of rural poverty; and (ii) feminization of poverty.
- Unemployment is a huge challenge, with Africa in 2013 contributing the major share of global unemployment. Creation of decent jobs is therefore a policy priority.

<sup>15</sup> Inequality is expressed in terms of access to income, economic opportunities, productive assets (land), and use of public services (education and health)

<sup>16</sup> Africa MDG Report 2014

<sup>17</sup> Africa MDG Report 2014

<sup>18</sup> Ibid

## **Social protection and social security**

Social security and protection can play a vital role in ensuring that growth leads to reduced poverty and inequality, as experience from Europe, Latin America and Asia has shown. Furthermore, addressing inequality through social protection makes growth more inclusive by contributing to domestic demand-led growth. It is also important to underline that social security is both a human right, and an economic and social necessity.

In Africa, employment - based contributory social security system hardly covers 10 per cent of workers, as a result of the dominance of the informal economy and rural sector, and the increase in informal employment. This results in a significant social security coverage gap in the labour market. On the other hand, African countries have put in place many non-contributory social protection strategies/programs, including cash transfers, public works programs and a range of safety nets for the poor and vulnerable. These include 123 cash transfer programs in 34 countries and over 500 public works programs. The number of African countries with social protection programs increased from 21 in 2010 to 37 in 2013, nearly doubling in number in a space of just three years<sup>19</sup>. In addition almost all African countries have safety nets programs – out of 48 countries sampled 45 had conditional in-kind transfers, 13 had conditional cash transfers, 39 had unconditional in-kind transfers, 37 had unconditional cash transfers and 39 had public works programs<sup>20</sup>.

These efforts have yielded some results in terms of reducing poverty and inequality. Some are fairly extensive such as the Ethiopian Productive Safety Net Program (PSNP), which reaches 8 million beneficiaries in 1.5 million households. Other country experiences include Mauritius, South Africa, Namibia, Rwanda (with universal healthcare covering 90 per cent of the population), Ghana, Nigeria, Senegal, Kenya, Mozambique and Tanzania. Several countries also provide emergency food (Benin, Burkina Faso, Mali, Niger, etc.).

At the continental level, the African Union has adopted the Social Policy Framework (SPF), which aims to encourage Member States to extend coverage and provide a minimum package of services to the poor and vulnerable. Social protection plans target the Informal economy and rural workers since the huge majority of the labour force is engaged in the informal economy and rural sector with low social security coverage.

However, current measures are far from being adequate due to<sup>21</sup>: (i) underfunding: only up to 2 per cent of GDP is spent on social protection compared to 4 per cent as the global average, and in most AU Member States it is less than 2 per cent; (ii) limited coverage - only 20 per cent of African citizens benefit from social protection, this includes old age pensions and grants to persons with

### **Measures to enhance Social Protection**

- Mitigating risks-African informal economy workers and farmers face through innovative insurance schemes;
- Protecting and building productive assets in case of emergencies triggered by floods, droughts, crop failures;
- Protecting and building human capital through cash transfers and other support measures.
- By injecting resources into local economies well designed social protection programs can yield dividends and spillovers in terms of local economic growth and job creation and strengthen social cohesion.

<sup>19</sup> Reported in Africa MDG Report, 2014

<sup>20</sup> Ibid

<sup>21</sup> At international level, key partners have developed social protection policies for developing countries: EU Agenda for Change (2012), World Bank Social Protection Strategy for Africa (2012-2022) and the ILO Social Protection Floors which inspire the policy commitment and work of other international structures such as the G20 and the OECD.

disabilities; (iii) the fragmented, donor-driven and disjointed nature of many projects leading to limited systematic approaches; and (iv) the limited effectiveness and efficiency of the existing social security systems.

To strengthen social security and social protection African countries should adopt a two-pronged strategy:

- Firstly, as a protection against poverty, African countries should build social protection floor and minimum package to improve access to essential health care and basic income security for children and families, women and men of working age, in particular in the informal economy and rural sector, and for older persons. On average, by allocating 5 per cent of GDP, Member States will ensure the above minimum social protection package. Fiscal space exists in many countries for such strategies.
- Secondly, progressively ensuring social security benefits of guaranteed levels for all by extending contributory social security systems targeting household economic units in the informal economy and rural sector.

### ***Education and skills development***

Africa needs to significantly improve its human capital in order to achieve the economic transformation envisaged under Agenda 2063. This transformation calls for a transition from low to high productivity sectors, which is critical for enhancing productivity and competitiveness of African economies in a global knowledge-based economy. This in turn will translate into improved incomes, reduced poverty and overall better well-being for African citizens.

Most of Africa's recent growth performance can be attributed to harvesting the "low hanging fruits" related to macroeconomic policy reforms, political stability, improvements in business climate and export of primary commodities<sup>22</sup>. While these are important to jump-start economic growth, they are not by themselves sufficient to sustain and expand growth in the long run<sup>23</sup>. The continent needs to raise the quality and quantity of its human capital significantly, build critical capacities, and expand skills in order for her to harness new job and technological opportunities in a global knowledge-based economy. Improved human capital will also help prepare countries to better capitalize on opportunities and mitigate risks in a fast-changing world.

The critical role of education in economic growth and transformation has been demonstrated by recent research<sup>24</sup>. A significant positive correlation exists between the two, with rates of return ranging from 5 per cent to 12 per cent for each additional schooling year, and higher rates for tertiary as compared to secondary education. The economic growth trajectory of the so-called Asian tigers closely mirrors their human capital formation. In the quest to build their human capital, African countries should take a critical look at their educational systems at all levels, with a view to adapting them to today's (and the future) global knowledge-driven economy, as well as to the values of the African Renaissance and Africa's emergence on the world stage.

This section analyses the progress made, and the challenges with respect to: basic (primary and secondary) education and tertiary education, including science and technology.

---

<sup>22</sup> Africa 2050 Realizing the Continent's Potential

<sup>23</sup> Africa 2050

<sup>24</sup> Barro and Lee. A New Data Set for Educational Attainment in the World, 1950-2010

### *Basic (primary and secondary) education*

Coming from a relatively low base, African countries have made spectacular progress, when compared to the rest of the world in primary school enrolment. The continent increased net enrolment by 24 per cent over the period 1990-2011<sup>25</sup>. In addition, gender parity has also improved markedly. The number of out of school children fell from 40 million in 1999 to 22 million currently. The policy of providing free, compulsory and universal primary education in many countries has been a major driving factor.

However, low completion rates and issues of educational quality and relevance remain as key concerns. When compared to other regions, Africa's progress still leaves much to be desired. Pre-primary school coverage is 17 per cent per cent compared to 48 per cent for South Asia, 57 per cent for East Asia and 70 per cent for Latin America.

Furthermore, the slow demographic transition in Africa means that the continent will have to greatly expand basic education in the next few decades to keep pace with population growth while other regions would be shifting resources to expand post-basic education and improve education quality at all levels<sup>26</sup>.

High primary enrolment has boosted literacy rates in many African countries, although average literacy rates stand at 50 per cent continent-wide. In general, countries with high completion rates at primary level tend to have high youth literacy rates. Due to low completion rates, poor quality and the mismatch between educational systems and requirements of the job market, as well as the imperative of creating jobs for Africa's growing youth population, many African countries have embarked on Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) initiatives.

### *Tertiary education*

Investing in higher education<sup>27</sup> will ensure that African countries produce the critical stock of human capital (engineers, doctors, accountants, lawyers, etc.) required to build modern competitive societies and economies. Tertiary education supports economic development directly by generating new knowledge, building capacity to access the global storehouse of knowledge, and adapting knowledge for local use.

#### **Challenges in Education**

- Although free primary education has been a positive factor, the cost of learning materials has in many instances made schooling unaffordable for poor families. Post-conflict countries such as Liberia, face serious challenges in improving primary education due to shortage of resources and immense demands.
- Completion rates at the primary level are low in general; 28 percent of the countries with data have below 60 percent completion rates. Moreover, progress in completion is also slow. A key problem is that in expanding access, a number of countries recruited many unqualified teachers, making teacher and professional development of key concern;
- Despite the progress made in education access it is estimated that one out of every three children drop out without having met the basic competencies in reading and mathematics. Low quality primary education has significant impact on prospects for jobs for young people and this in turn perpetuates inter-generational poverty. Thus special programs are needed to address the problems of school dropouts.
- Educational disparity between boys and girls have been drastically reduced at the primary level, however, the gap still exists, especially in rural and urban-poor areas – only 23% of poor girls in rural areas are completing primary education.

#### **Lessons for Accelerating Achievement of MDG Targets on Education**

- Speeding up private sector involvement in education;
- Enhancing science, technology and innovation (STI) to extend access and improve educational quality;
- Addressing the root causes of low completion rates and putting in place remedial measures
- Upgrading education management and planning capacities.

<sup>25</sup> Africa MDG Report 2014

<sup>26</sup> Africa 2050

<sup>27</sup> Universities, Colleges and Polytechnics

In the immediate post-independence period, higher education in most African countries was seen as a “public good” and tertiary institutions received direct budget support from African governments. However, the crisis of the late 1970s and 1980s (i.e. the era of structural adjustment) led to reductions in funds allocated to the sector. This together with the surge in enrolments led to severe underfunding of Africa’s institutions of higher learning. Coupled with the generalized conflicts and poor economic conditions that prevailed in many African countries, the continent’s institutions of higher learning, some of which were comparable to the best in the world (e.g. Makerere University in Uganda, University of Ibadan in Nigeria) rapidly declined.

Current demand for higher education has expanded rapidly. For example, student population trebled from 2.7 million in 1991 to 9.3 million in 2006 and it is projected to rise to 18-20 million by 2015<sup>28</sup>. It is estimated that Africa currently has over 800 universities and 1,500 institutions of higher learning<sup>29</sup>. Private universities have expanded rapidly; from 7 private universities in 1960 to 27 by 1990, and it is estimated that in 2006 up to 22 per cent of higher education was serviced by the private sector<sup>30</sup>. The importance of private providers of education at the tertiary level is shown by the following statistics: Uganda (7 public and 27 private); Somalia (40 universities, all private); South Africa (21 public and 87 private); Ghana (6 public and 42 private); and (Nigeria (36 Federal, 37 State and 45 private)<sup>31</sup>. This growth in private institutions at the tertiary level has helped meet the surging demand for higher education but it has also introduced issues of quality and standards.

Throughout the continent, there has been significant investment taking place in tertiary education, with the UNESCO Science Report of 2010 stating that investment in Higher Education in Africa averaged 4.5 per cent of GDP, which is close to the global median for developing countries. Similarly, there has been a surge in scholarly research, with 11,142 peer review articles in 2008.

Despite the growth in tertiary enrolments and the rapid increase in both public and private institutions at the tertiary level, Africa’s stock of human capital is comparatively small and its quality variable. African countries risk being marginalized in a highly competitive global economy because of weaknesses in tertiary education. Long-term investment is needed to both revitalize higher education and to support the development of centres of excellence in science, engineering and technology, as well as reverse the brain drain.

The African Union’s 2<sup>nd</sup> Decade of Education, spells out specific strategies for revitalizing the tertiary education sector.

#### **Challenges in Tertiary Education**

- Underfunding: over the past decades, enrollment surged but funding declined resulting in fall in quality and relevance. Between 1991 and 2005, enrollment tripled (8.7% growth), while at the same time public financing declined such that annual funding per student went from USD 6,800 in 1981 to USD 980 in 2005.
- With decline in funding, across disciplines, only 70% of required faculty positions were filled, with some as low as 30-40 percent;
- Leadership and management were weak, and in the face of declining funding quality and research are falling and institutional quality assurance mechanisms are either not in place or are weak;
- The relevance of the curriculum in many tertiary education institutions is questionable given that most students continue to be enrolled in “soft” disciplines – in 2004 only 28 percent were in science and technology. This situation is compounded by the fact that in Africa, only 0.3 percent of the budget is allocated to Research & Development.
- There is a mismatch between the education provided and the capabilities required in the job market leading to waste of scarce educational resources and unemployment.

<sup>28</sup> Olugbemiro Jegede (2012) The Status of Higher Education in Africa

<sup>29</sup> Ibid

<sup>30</sup> Ibid

<sup>31</sup> Ibid



#### **AU Second Decade of Education: Tertiary Level**

- Encourage greater mobility of academics, researchers, staff and students and recognition of qualifications from different regions through harmonization of degree structures
- Establish an African Higher education and Research Space that will pay serious attention to institutional and national quality assurance systems and promote high level relevant research and post-graduate training tailored towards solving Africa's problems;
- Adopt and adapt Open and Distance Learning as instructional delivery mechanisms in Africa as other continents have done in order for Africa to significantly raise its tertiary education enrollment from current 6 percent (face-to-face mode) to at least 50 percent;
- Use ICT effectively for instructional delivery, professional communication to develop, acquire, produce and distribute knowledge, skills and competencies across the continent; and
- Create centers of excellence within regions of the continent to develop robust post-graduate studies and develop strong research base and global competitive advantage.

At continental level, progress is being made as exemplified by the following: (i) the revised Arusha Convention whose aim is to promote pan-African cooperation for mutual recognition of academic qualifications (i.e. the legal instrument for the AU Harmonization Strategy) and which to date has been signed by 20 countries; (ii) the establishment of Pan African University (PAU) designed to contribute to higher education and meeting Africa's development needs through innovation in training and research with a focus on science technology and innovation; (iii) the AUC's Mwalimu Nyerere African Union Scholarship Scheme launched in 2007 to enable young African to study in leading universities; and (iv) an African Quality Rating Mechanism (AQRM) that has been set up to support development of institutional cultures of quality and commitment to quality.

These and other measures taken at national and regional levels reflect the awareness of African policy makers of the importance of tertiary education to the continent's development. However, the pace is slow and reform efforts need to be re-doubled to ensure that the required skills and competencies for a globally competitive economy are rapidly available in all African countries.

For Africa to build its human capital base it needs to expand enrolments at pre-school level, scale up completion rates at the basic, secondary and tertiary levels and expand literacy. There is an urgent need of ensuring access to quality education, including universal access through at least secondary education for all children, with particular attention to girls' retention and completion rates, as well as the need for more girls and women to enrol in STEM subjects for Africa to achieve rapid industrialization and economic transformation.

African countries would require aggressive and committed leadership and long-term investment if the continent is to close the human and skills gap needed to transform lives and build competitive economies. Tertiary education is the backbone of research and development, an area where Africa lags significantly. Although South Africa and Nigeria are able to act as global players in technology development, including in aero-spatial research, many African countries have poorly developed R&D capacities, which is also male dominated. Research and development as a percentage of GDP ranges from 0.3 per cent to 1 per cent in most African countries, as compared to European countries (Finland 3.5 per cent, Sweden 3.9 per cent), USA (2.7 per cent), as well as Japan, Singapore and Korea (2-3 per cent)<sup>32</sup>. However, in 2003, African Ministers of Science and Technology committed to raise R&D to at least 1 per cent in five years, demonstrating that African policy makers are fully cognizant of the challenge.

#### **Action areas for Agenda 2063**

- Investing in Early Childhood Education;
- Building critical skills through expanded access to primary education for all, addressing the issue of school-drop outs and improving quality issues;
- Improving the quality and relevance of technical and vocational skills development to address the needs of both cutting edge skills and training the majority who are involved in the informal economy; and
- Revitalizing tertiary education through expanding access, improving quality and relevance;
- Building human capital for knowledge and innovation-driven economies; and
- Harnessing regional and continental resources to significantly scale up human capital formation.

<sup>32</sup> Simon. E (2008) Current state of International Science Statistics for Africa

## Health

Despite the current outbreak of Ebola in West Africa, notable gains have been realized in the health sector of many African countries in recent decades. The current status of health on the continent however, also shows that many challenges remain. Progress with respect to some of the MDG-related health targets are briefly highlighted below<sup>33</sup>:

- **Child Mortality:** steep declines in under 5 mortality rates have been realized; continent-wide U5MR has fallen from 145 deaths per 1000 live births in 1990 to 80 per 1000 live births in 2012, which translates into a 44 per cent decline. Annual progress has also improved markedly; increasing from 1.4 per cent in the 1990 to 2000 period to 3.8 per cent in the 2000 to 2012 period. However, the gains are insufficient for the continent to meet the MDG target by 2015.
- **Maternal mortality:** significant progress has been registered with maternal mortality ratio dropping from 870 per 100,000 live births in 1990 to 470 in 2013, reflecting a 47 per cent decline. It is also reported that the number of women dying from pregnancy and birth complications declined by almost half in 2010 as compared to 1990. However, the continent is off-track for achieving this target. Reasons for this situation are poor access to community health services, especially in the rural areas, high adolescent birth rates and limited number of skilled birth attendants.
- **HIV and AIDS:** the trends with respect to HIV and AIDS among adults have been reversed due to strong political will and, increased access to antiretroviral drugs among other measures. HIV prevalence rates have declined from 5.89 per cent to 4.7 per cent between 1995 and 2012, and between 2010 and 2011 access to antiretroviral drugs increased from 48 per cent to 56 per cent. However, some 25 million people are still living with HIV and AIDS in Southern, East, Central and West Africa.

### Features and Challenges in Health

- The continent has 12 percent of the world's population but 25 percent of its disease burden, 70 percent of those living with HIV and AIDs live in Africa and 50 percent of under 5 deaths are in Africa. Africa's high disease burden is putting a major break on economic growth. A stark case in point is the current Ebola out-break in West Africa, which is predicted to curb growth by between 2.5 to 4 percent in Liberia, Guinea and Sierra Leone.
- Health system strengthening is a major concern with most health care systems being seriously under-funded. Although 53 countries have signed the Abuja Declaration committing them to allocate 15 percent of their budgets to the health sector, most have not met this goal and some of those who have met it, have done so using donor funds, an unsustainable situation.
- Although infectious diseases as a cause of mortality and morbidity have declined in the rest of the world, these remain as the most frequent causes of deaths in Africa due to poor environmental management, weak water and sanitation systems and low knowledge of basic health household practices.
- With rising urbanization and lifestyle changes, it is predicted that there will be major increases in deaths related to cardio-vascular and respiratory illnesses, as well as from diabetes.
- Malaria continues to cause many avoidable deaths and hinders development in parts where it is endemic; global distribution of per-capita gross domestic product shows a striking correlation between malaria and poverty<sup>1</sup>. It is therefore imperative that Africa counters this major challenge to development whose comprehensive control amounts to approximately US\$3.0 billion per year on average, or around US\$4.02 per African at risk<sup>2</sup>.

### Continental initiatives on Health

- **Maternal Health:** "No woman shall die in pregnancy. There shall be full access to integrated sexual and reproductive health care and institutional delivery for all women of reproductive age"
- **Child Health:** "Africa shall advance towards nil death in under-five children in our continent"
- **Maternal, Newborn and Child Health:** To ensure the continuum of care, especially around MNCH, efforts will be scaled up to promote the integration of services, particularly at the primary health care level.
- **HIV/AIDS:** "Towards zero incidence, zero deaths from HIV&AIDS"
- **Tuberculosis:** "An Africa continent free of TB (Zero deaths, disease or suffering due to TB)"
- **Malaria:** "Together with the world, we shall achieve an Africa free of malaria"
- **Non-communicable diseases:**
- **Neglected tropical diseases:**
- **Infectious diseases (Public Health Emergencies):** African governments should commit to the creation of a continent capable of preventing, detecting, containing, eliminating and responding to epidemic diseases and other public health risks attributable to human and animal diseases through multi-sector cooperation and strong partnerships.
- **Health care financing:** "Quality health care everywhere in Africa, every time"

<sup>33</sup> Africa MDG Report 2014



- **Malaria:** the incidence, prevalence and deaths from malaria have declined over the past decade as a result of expanded treatment, care and preventive measures. However, the malaria burden remains high, especially for children under 5 years who continue to suffer disproportionately. For example, in 2012, it is estimated that 90 per cent of the 627,000 malaria cases world-wide occurred in Southern, East, Central and West Africa with 77 per cent of those cases affecting children under 5 years.

At continental level, various initiatives are underway to address the continent's health related challenges- see box.

Looking to the future, the following actions need to be taken into account:

- a) Committing to the achievement of financially sustainable health care systems, which ensure equitable access, aligned with local health priorities while being domestically directed and financed, including through:
  - Engendering country ownership of the funding and management of health care, including increase in domestic funding;
  - Engaging the relevant stakeholders in the funding of health care delivery;
  - Mobilizing resources especially local and international, for the financing of health; and
  - Aligning donor policy and funding with national government and local priorities.

The continent must optimally explore some opportunities that could effectively change the current scenario of health financing. This includes creating pooled funding at the national level to finance health, which may involve corporate social responsibility contributions as well as taxation.

The dwindling and unpredictability of development assistance compels Africa to look inwards for domestic resources for the care of her people. Africa will need to mobilize internal resources for the promotion of her health, encourage public –private partnership in the financing of health and the provision of services while promoting equity through universal health coverage. Cultural and context specific (community) health insurance schemes would need to be developed to guarantee access to services especially for the disadvantaged and the most vulnerable. The health system, defined to its fullest extent would need to be strengthened with sustained investment to ameliorate the social determinants of health.

Value for money will remain a critical component of health policy and processes will continuously need to be improved to ensure efficiency and curbing of wastages. Accountability mechanisms should be put in place at all levels to ensure that duty bearers remain accountable to the right holders with regards to responsibilities they have been assigned and resources over which they have custodial authority.

- b) The African health agenda for 2063, due to the continent's demographic profile, calls for a focus on both the health needs of the young and the chronic degenerative diseases of the old. Africa's population has shifted from a 6per cent proportion of the aged to the total population to 13 per cent. The situation in northern part of Africa is

#### **Health Policy Measures**

- Aggressively address and reduce the high levels of communicable and non-communicable diseases on the continent
- Take preemptive measures to curtail the growth of chronic lifestyle diseases;
- Strengthen health systems, build technical capacity and institute health reforms that should include decentralization of health systems in an effort to promote universal access
- Put in place sustainable funding strategies to ensure universal basic health provision for all
- Make health services accessible to all through sustainable social policies such as development of robust health insurance systems, to replace subsidies that currently exist in most African countries

even more acute with the aged population reaching as high as 25 per cent of the total in some countries. The African health agenda of the millennium will need to cater for the younger population while focusing health services on effectively tackle the tertiary needs of the aged population, as well.

- c) The increasing changes of lifestyles, particularly the abandonment of the traditional high fibre diets for high sugar and refined diets, coupled with the increasing adoption of other habits such as smoking and urban stress in rapidly urbanizing centres portends a conglomeration of risk factors for non-communicable diseases. The current emphasis on primary health care is consequently inadequate to respond to the projected health challenges. Thus African countries should develop policies to incorporate non-communicable diseases in primary health care while strengthening the technological base of secondary and tertiary health care services. Such investments are not only capital intensive but would require a new set of skills on the part of policy makers, program managers and health care workers.

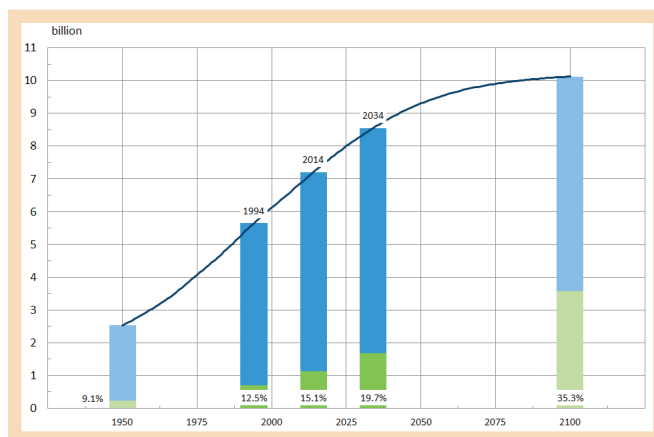
Improving the health of Africa's citizens also calls for broad-based strategies and a multifaceted approach that addresses access to water and sanitation, women's empowerment, nutrition, access to basic services and improved education, rather than narrow vertical approaches that characterizes efforts so far.

The Abuja Declaration related to Health and the African Leaders' Malaria Alliance, point to strong political commitment to improving Africa's health status and this momentum should be sustained, including the mobilization of the continent, under the auspices of the AU to address Ebola outbreak in West Africa. The commitments to integrate sexual and reproductive health and rights, family planning and HIV/AIDS services through reinforcing action on earlier commitments to enhance maternal, newborn and child health status, ensuring the integration necessary to facilitate synergies between HIV/AIDS, TB, Malaria and Maternal, Newborn and Child Health programmes must be vigorously followed through.

### Demographic Trends

Since 1950, Africa's population size and growth has experienced an upward trend, growing from about 229 million to 1.2 billion in 2014, representing 9.1 and 15.1 per cent of the total world population respectively. This proportion is projected to increase to 19.7 and 35.3 per cent respectively by 2034 and 2100 (see Figure 1). Over this period, the African population will increase far more rapidly than the rest of the world population.

Figure 1- Evolution of the World population and relative share (per cent) of the African population, 1950-2100



Source: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2013). World Population Prospects: The 2012 Revision, DVD Edition.

The pattern of population distribution varies between countries and regions, and over the years the geographical distribution of the population will change. East Africa is the most populous region today; by 2100, West Africa will occupy that rank. Central Africa is and will remain the least populous region on the continent.

Africa's population is young with a median age of about 20 years in 2014, compared to a world average of 30 years. By 2050 the median age for Africa will increase to 25 years, while the average for the world as whole will climb to 38 years. The proportion of children aged 0 to 14 to the total population is projected to fall from 42.2 per cent in 2000 to 30.6 per cent by 2050, while the percentage of the working age population 15 to 64 is expected to increase from 54.5 per cent to 62.8 per cent between the two periods and, is projected to be at 63.7 per cent in 2100.

The continent is experiencing rapid urbanization (see next section). Migration is intense in Africa and takes various forms. There is first a rural-urban migration, contributing to rapid urbanization; there is also movements of populations across countries where there are limited visa issues; there are young Africans taking their chances outside the continent; and finally there are a good number of forced displacements, due to factors such as civil wars, droughts, water shortages and natural disasters. The rural-urban migration presents development challenges in the form of land access, infrastructure and provision of basic services, as well as employment.

The demographic changes underway in Africa including rapid urbanization, rapid increases in the workforce, the changing age structure are complex and have profound implications for the continent's human development and structural transformation. The key question is how Africa can leverage and harness these dynamics and ensure that they do not hinder but rather boost its economic growth and structural transformation.

Turning rapid urbanization into an opportunity requires new policy approaches to development and management of Africa's cities. Harnessing the demographic dividend of a youth bulge resulting from the changing age structure and deriving economic, social and environmental gains may happen through the following process. As youthful populations become older and have fewer children than previous generations, a bulge in the working age population will likely result in many countries. When there are more working-age adults relative to children and the elderly, then the working-age population has a lower dependency burden, with fewer people to support with the same income and assets. That creates a window of opportunity to save on health care and other social services, improve the quality of education, increase economic output because of more

#### ***Some Priority Actions for Urbanization and Human Settlements***

- Improving shelter/housing delivery and slum eradication is a major priority in view of the rapidly expanding urban population and the backlog in delivery of shelter and services. This will require improvements in legal, institutional, regulatory systems and capacities.
- Ensuring financing for urban development: to cope with existing and anticipated needs to expand infrastructure, facilities, housing, innovative financing approaches will be required. Already there are emerging good practices: land value sharing; municipal development funds; urban bonds markets; improved revenue-generating efficiency; etc.
- Facilitating spatial planning and service delivery: rapidly growing urban populations need access to basic services in the areas of: water, sanitation, electricity, transport, waste management. Innovative strategies, which stress sustainability, low carbon green growth, are needed.
- Strengthening the productive base of urban economies: urban centers make substantial contributions to the GDP in African countries and can contribute to reducing poverty and generating employment. Thus Africa's cities and towns can be a major driving force for the continent's transformation. Appropriate policies and institutions need to be developed to ensure that the potential is realized.
- Improving management systems, governance and legislative frameworks: many countries have taken significant steps over the last decades, but these measures have not been effective to cope with rapid urbanization.
- Ensuring urban safety, disaster risk reduction: the imperative of creating safe urban neighborhoods, drugs and crime-free urban areas, as well as risks associated with climate change.

people working, invest more in technology and skills to strengthen the economy, and create the wealth needed to cope with the future aging of the population.

All these efforts need to be translated into action in a way that expands youth opportunities, giving them the skills to participate fully in the economy and public life, and promote healthy behaviours. The mega demographic shifts in Africa and the profound transitions in life styles from traditional to modern will support economic transformation if supported by appropriate population and development policies.

### **Urbanization and human settlements**

As indicated in the previous section, the Africa of 2063 will be a predominantly urban future. It is estimated that more than two-thirds of the projected population of 2.5 billion will be living in urban centres by 2063<sup>34</sup>. This has far-reaching implications from demographic, spatial and structural standpoints. Thus the urban issue is a crucial part of Agenda 2063. Africa needs to tap the transformative force of urbanization; it offers vital opportunities for economic development, entry into export markets and global value chains, as well as social and human development.

Urbanization is estimated to be occurring at an average rate of 3.2 per cent annually. The implications are a doubling of the continent's population in 20 years and a tripling in 40 years. Africa's urban population will reach over 800 million from 400 million, just slightly over 50 per cent of the population<sup>35</sup>. By 2063, up to 62 per cent of Africa's projected population will be found in urban centres, while 38 per cent will be in rural areas<sup>36</sup>.

However, unlike experiences from other regions, rural populations will continue to rise up to 2050, making it important to address both urban and rural population growth. Africa's urbanization agenda must thus address the dynamics of human settlements in the framework of increasing urbanization accompanied by an absolute increase in the number of the rural population.

This growth in urban population has many implications: spatial planning; access to housing; provision of basic services; job creation; economic and social development. However, construction of housing to accommodate a trebling of urban population will be a major challenge.

Urban centres will act as important engines of growth and Africa's economic transformation in the coming decades. Urbanization and urban centres will contribute through enhanced productivity, industrialization, manufacturing and value-addition. The growth of Africa's middle class, which will mostly occur in urban centres, will spur the growth of consumer-facing sectors.

However, skills development, employment and access to services and finance will be critical, as well as urban-rural linkages. Urban centres will also be a key to promoting regional integration, providing the nodes for the linkages associated with integration, and facilitating the movement of goods, services, capital and people.

Rapid urbanization in Africa is likely to impact on all aspects of the continent's development in the coming decades. Appropriate policies need to be in place to address the challenges and tap the benefits and opportunities associated with the phenomenon.

---

<sup>34</sup> Framework for Africa Urban Agenda. AMCHUD, Fifth Session of the African Ministerial Conference on Housing and urban Development, February 2014, N'Djamena, Chad

<sup>35</sup> Ibid

<sup>36</sup> Ibid

### ***Economic growth, structural transformation and job creation***

Maintaining high economic growth rates, coupled with structural transformation of African economies and more inclusive job-creating growth are central to attaining the Agenda 2063 aspiration of prosperity.

The overview presented below highlights the progress and challenges with respect to: economic growth, employment, trade and investment; private sector development and financial services; and industrialization and manufacturing.

### ***Economic growth, employment, trade and investment***

One of the outstanding features of Africa in the past two decades has been the continent's performance on the economic front – see text box. However, as indicated earlier, the robust economic growth experienced by many African countries has not translated into wellbeing of most African people, mainly because of low employment intensity of the primary commodities' (mostly exported in raw form) sector (poor ability to generate jobs)<sup>37</sup>.

In terms of employment: (i) Africa's labour force reached 419 million in 2012, with a participation rate of 65.5 per cent of the working-age population (excluding UMA countries). The participation of women and youth falls below the average; (ii) the employment generated was also of low quality and low wage with limited possibilities for labour to move from one job to another. Today, about 75 per cent of the African labour force is engaged in vulnerable employment, which is mostly in the informal sector of the economy. Africa's trade performance has improved in recent years, but is dominated by primary commodities, and continues to be driven by rising commodity prices.

The main features of Africa's trade are: (i) Africa's share in global exports has also declined from 4.99 per cent in 1970 to 3.33 per cent in 2010, while that of East Asia, for example, rose from 2.25 per cent to 17.8 per cent during the same

#### ***Highlights of Africa's Economic Performance***

- African countries have been among the fastest growing in the world in recent decades. During the 2002–2008 period, Africa's economic growth rate averaged 5.6 per cent per annum. After a dip to 2.2 per cent in 2009, in the aftermath of the global food crisis of 2007/2008 and fuel price hikes, growth rebounded to 4.6 per cent in 2010 and 5.0 per cent in 2012. Excluding UMA countries, growth in the rest of Africa averaged 5 per cent in 2013; and is projected to reach 5.8 per cent in 2014 and 5–6 per cent in 2015.
- This positive growth has been generally shared by all regions, but with variation among sub-regions. Primary commodities export has been the main driver of growth in many cases, although some countries, which are neither oil nor mineral exporting countries, have done remarkably well. The continent's collective GDP reached US\$2.5 trillion in 2013; however, this is roughly equal to that of Brazil's or Russia's.
- Per capita income more than doubled in the past decade—from US\$958 (2004) to US\$1878 (2012) but with variation among countries. It is worth noting that Africa's per capita income was at par with that of East Asia in 1970. Forty years later in 2010, East Asia's per capita income was five times higher.
- African states have improved their respective macroeconomic management, which was reflected in the continent's macroeconomic stability of the past decade. Africa reduced its collective inflation rate from 22 per cent in the 1990s to 2.6 per cent in the past decade. Aggregate foreign debt declined from 82 per cent of GDP to 59 per cent; while the budget deficit from 4.6 per cent of GDP to 1.8 per cent.
- Africa's investment share in GDP reached 23 per cent, during the last decade, ending a long period of decline and stagnation during the 1980s and the 1990s. However, it remains about 10 percentage points lower than, for example, India.
- Private sector investment has also grown in absolute terms; although its relative share in GDP has declined. Recorded remittances have also shown resilience to the economic and financial crisis of past years; and continued to support livelihoods of many Africans including their access to education and health services. For the upper-middle-income African countries, private investment represents the main source of development finance, on average, accounting for 70% of total external flows over the 2010–14 period.

<sup>37</sup> (ECA and AUC, 2010)



period (UNECA 2013); (ii) on the import side, fuels make up more than 17 per cent of Africa's imports, of which over 90 per cent consist of refined petroleum products<sup>38</sup>. Africa also continues to source basic consumables, such as food, clothing and household items largely from outside of the continent; (iii) trade in agri-food, an important sector, continues to face several challenges due to its heavy concentration on a limited range of raw commodities (coffee, cocoa, tea, cotton, peanut, palm oil, pineapple, banana, fish and shellfish); high vulnerability to price volatility in global markets; unfair global trade practices and severe competition from highly developed and more productive systems; and (iv) Africa (excluding North Africa) remains one of the most expensive regions for trading internationally, just below Eastern Europe and Central Asia. Trade costs in landlocked countries are even higher; Africa has eleven of the world's twenty countries with the highest cost of exports. This is compounded by: long processing time; limited port capacity and limited access to trade finance.

#### **Challenges of Africa's Private Sector**

- A relatively large and growing informal segment, which is also a dominant source of employment for women. "The share of informal employment as a percentage of local non-agricultural employment rose from 40 per cent in the period from 1985 to 1989 to 61 per cent over the period from 2000 to 2007";
- Dominance of micro- and small-scale enterprises in both formal and informal sectors. Although large firms exist in many countries, "medium-scale enterprises that play a crucial role in the economic development of emerging and developed economies are either absent or few in number" (UNCTAD 2013). The relatively small size of African firms represents missed opportunity to operate at an optimum scale and benefit from the economies of scale needed to be competitive;
- Absence of or limited inter-firm linkages, i.e., between the formal and informal economies, between small and large firms and between domestic and foreign firms hinders expansion of skills base, innovation capabilities and creation of horizontal and vertical linkages within the national economy.

#### **Private sector development and financial services**

Africa's private sector is growing rapidly as countries continue to liberalize their markets, promote entrepreneurship, improve their legal and institutional frameworks, offer incentives and guarantees, and encourage open competition. Nevertheless, the sector remains at an infant stage compared to other continents.

Africa continues to lag behind other regions of the world in financial sector development. Commercial banks dominate the financial sector. Capital markets (stock exchanges) are not also well developed. Interbank market transactions are limited. Only 3.5 per cent of the African market is insured, indicating a vast opportunity for insurance firms as untapped sources of finance. With growth of population, incomes and the middle class, while the African pension industry is growing fast with asset value estimated at \$379 billion,<sup>39</sup> it is not yet fully integrated into the continent's financial system and economic development. In general, the lack of access to finance by households and enterprises, particularly the smaller ones, and women continue to be a major constraint to development.

#### **Industrialization and manufacturing<sup>40</sup>**

Industrialization and manufacturing is key to Africa's structural transformation. This will enable value-addition, growth of high paying jobs, increased incomes and greater share of Africa in global value chains.

In the early decades following independence, many African countries embarked on state - led import substitution industrialization. The initial impact of the strategy was an increase in manufacturing output and jobs. By the mid-70's, however, the strategy ran into problems, including productivity declines and recurring losses fuelled by overvalued currencies, macro-economic imbalances, inflation and shortage of foreign exchange to purchase critical inputs. Stabilization

<sup>38</sup> UNECA analysis based on UNCTAD statistics.

<sup>39</sup> Wall Street Journal, <http://online.wsj.com/articles/pension-funds-hold-substantial-cash-for-private-equity-investment-in-africa>



programs (Structural Adjustment Programs) under the Bretton Woods Institutions led to the closing down / sale of some of the industries, reduction of local manufacturing capacity and employment, worsening of poverty and increasing socio-economic inequities. The SAP period as been described by many as the beginning of the de-industrialization of Africa at a time when East Asian countries embarked upon the transformation of their economies through export led industrialization / manufacturing.

Today, Africa's manufacturing sector faces many challenges such as: lack of appropriate policies and shortage of skills; rigid labour laws in some countries; inadequate power supply; cumbersome and expensive transport within the continent; low labour productivity and lack of innovation; political instability; and corruption (UNECA 2013).

Low productivity, competitiveness and poor linkages with global value chains also hamper growth of the manufacturing sector. Africa's competitiveness has improved in recent years, although it continues to lag behind the rest of the world. Even the most competitive African economy, South Africa, ranks 54th out of 144 countries and the second most competitive country, Mauritius, ranks 55<sup>th</sup> <sup>41</sup>. This low level of Africa's competitiveness is reflected in Africa's very low share (4 per cent) of global trade.

Based on the above analysis, the following policy measures need to be put in place to ensure Africa's industrial development and growth of manufacturing and private sector development:

- **Industrialization and commodity diversification:** Build on measures promoted by the LPA, NEPAD's / AU Africa Productive Capacity Initiative and its sequel the AIDA together with others (African Mining Vision and the Yaoundé Vision on Artisanal and Small-scale Mining).
- Accelerate the **development of the private sector.** Build on the creation of the AU Private Sector Forum as part of the AU structures and the Investment Climate Facility (ICF), building capacities in several fronts to: (i) overcome market and institutional failures and pursue sustainable business practices, (ii) strengthen and expand innovation capabilities and value chains to be regionally and globally competitive; and (iii) promote effective involvement in areas traditionally in the public domain, for example, investment in infrastructure markets including ICT, transport (road, air and maritime) and power.
- Africa has the potential to access global value chains and enter into global processes and markets directly by providing specific skills or products without the need to create entire industries. But harnessing such opportunities entails putting in place the right policies and organizations as well as governance architecture to ensure that Africa not only participates in global value chains, but does so at the high end rather than at the low end of the chain.

#### **Features of Africa's Manufacturing Sector**

- The share of the manufacturing sector in GDP declined from more than 12 per cent to around 11 per cent (UNECA, 2013).
- Africa's share in world output and global exports, the share of manufacturing in GDP, share of manufacturing in total exports have all declined relative to their 1970 levels; including during the past decade, when Africa enjoyed impressive GDP growth rates of around 5-6 percent.
- Africa's share in world output declined marginally between 1970 (2.75%) and 2010 (2.7%) while that of East Asia increased by more than two fold: 1970 (9.82%) and 2010 (20%).
- Between 1980 and 2010, Africa's manufacturing share in GDP declined by one percent to about 10 percent, while that of East Asia remained above 31 percent.
- Africa's share of manufactured goods in total export of goods was 18 percent in 2010, while for countries that transformed their economies through export led industrialization was about 87 percent.
- Africa's medium and high technology manufacturing output was 25 percent of total manufacturing output in 2010 while the corresponding figure for countries that achieved industrial transformation was over 85 percent.

Source: Economic Report on Africa 2013.

<sup>40</sup> The countries that transformed their economies are: Brazil, Chile, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, South Korea, Thailand and Vietnam

<sup>41</sup> World Economic Forum: The Global Competitiveness Report 2012–2013

- **Beneficiation<sup>42</sup>:** To fuel its industrialization, manufacturing and value addition, as well as contribute to structural transformation, Africa needs to benefit from more value addition to its vast mineral resources potential. Rising commodity prices have spurred mining companies to make significant investments in exploration. New technologies will make mining in Africa's remote regions economically viable; and also transform the landscape of mineral-dependent countries with some benefiting from shifts in globally important minerals, while others, once heavily dependent on mining and mineral revenues, will need to diversify into other sectors.

Political instability and state fragility have emerged as a tendency in countries with poor resource management records. In many cases, the sheer volume of revenues generated from the mineral or oil resources has also taken the attention of decision makers away from export diversification and value addition at the expense of local production. Many African economies remain highly vulnerable to the volatility of commodity exports and large price fluctuations in global markets.

Recent discoveries of minerals in several African countries is expected to further expand fiscal space as well as public spending in several African countries. It is imperative that the wealth generated be reinvested, particularly, in developing human capital, industry/manufacturing capacity, social and economic infrastructure through: (i) ensuring Africa's ownership of the development process and strengthening initiatives to monitor revenues generated; (ii) achieving a higher level of transparency and investing natural resources wealth in the creation of knowledge for economic innovation; (iii) negotiating better terms with external partners; and (iv) integrating fully the natural resources sector into national development plans.

### ***Agriculture, food and nutrition***

In the last decade, many African countries have experienced significant economic growth. However, the continent still faces major challenges including food insecurity and undernourishment, unemployment particularly of youth and women and this situation is most acute in rural areas.

The agricultural/rural population in Africa stands at 530 million people, and is expected to exceed 580 million by 2020. About 48 per cent of this population relies directly on agriculture for economic and livelihood needs. Evidence in Africa and elsewhere shows that agricultural performance is central in driving socio-economic transformation, especially in the traditionally economically marginalized and largely rural populations.

With 60 per cent of the world's arable land, agriculture is Africa's greatest potential and can serve as the main engine to propel the continent's growth and transformation. Africa has everything it needs to feed itself and the world – including arable lands with fertile soils and abundant water and hard-working farmers with longstanding knowledge of working the land. The sector

#### ***Key global trends and factors***

- Due to her high population growth, low and declining agricultural productivity, policy distortions, weak institutions and poor infrastructure, among others, Africa has turned into a net food importer, is currently importing nearly a quarter of her food needs. Consequently, one in four undernourished people in the world live in Africa. This calls for urgent measures for reducing food insecurity and malnutrition, among them, the need to implement clear and affirmative policies for sustainable food security.
- Climate change requires rethinking of farming systems as existing know-how and traditions are now challenged by environmental changes; thus, new cases are being advanced for adaptation and increased resilience;
- Globalization of market induced competition with products that benefit from support by some of the exporting countries or are produced under improved technology supported and productive economies of scale are conditions that are barely reachable by average African farmers. This results in prices that hamper the competitiveness of African agricultural products, especially those emanating from smallholders, and calls for measures aimed at enhancing competitiveness; and
- The search for new sources of green energy induces increased demand for staples and for land, particularly for bio-fuel production. Without proper policies, regulatory frameworks, transparency and accountability, such ventures are driving the poor and rural/agriculture population further into poverty.

<sup>42</sup> It is estimated that Africa hosts about 30 percent of the world's mineral reserves, including 40 percent of gold, 60 percent of cobalt, 72 percent of chromium and 65 percent of diamonds.

accounts, on the average, for 37 per cent of Africa's GDP, 40 per cent of total export value, and engages over 65 per cent of the African workforce. Smallholder, rain-fed and subsistence sector dominates Africa's agriculture. Currently only 3.5 per cent of Africa's agriculture is irrigated and despite its huge endowment with land, Africa generates only 10 per cent of the world's agricultural output.

Despite strong economic growth over the last decade, the average annual growth of agricultural output barely reached 4 per cent; way below the 6 per cent CAADP target. Africa's food demand continues to outstrip domestic supply owing to high population growth, rapid urbanization, income growth and the emergence of a large middle class. While Africa's food production rose significantly from around 130 million metric tons in 1963 to 580 million metric tons in 2011, cereal imports, for example, increased from 5 million metric tons in 1963 to over 50 million metric tons today.

The average daily per capita caloric intake stands at 2,500 (up from just over 2,000 in 1963) with poor households spending more than 60 per cent of their income on food (UNECA 2009). Further, the high world food prices that started in the second half of the first decade of the new Millennium resulted in the deterioration of Africa's terms of trade (UNECA 2009) and increased dependence on food aid.

In terms of productivity, Africa's (excluding the UMA countries) average fertilizer use is 11 kg/ha as compared to 167 kg/ha for other developing regions, and 250 kg/ha for Asia; and the continent continues to suffer from serious soil nutrient depletion including primarily from soil and water erosion and nutrient leaching. The soils of many African countries are among the most degraded in the world with about 20 per cent of Africa's agricultural lands seriously degraded; while up to 75 per cent of farmland is vulnerable to erosion and soil nutrient depletion.

Further, Africa (excluding UMA countries) has the lowest rate of mechanization with motorized equipment contributing to only about 10 per cent of farm power, compared to 50 per cent in other regions. Although the area of cultivated arable land has expanded from 132 to 184 million hectares between 1970 and 2010, the average farm size has declined from 0.59 hectares per rural person to 0.35 hectare during the same period (Africa Agriculture Status Report, 2014).

Despite huge fresh water resources, large rivers and lakes (Congo, Nile, Zambezi and Niger and Lake Victoria), Africa is the second driest continent in the world, after Australia. Africa's annual water availability of 4,008m<sup>3</sup> although way above the water stress limit of 1,700 m<sup>3</sup> is unevenly distributed. Ground water, which about 75 per cent of the African population uses, accounts only for about 15 per cent of the continent's total renewable water resources (Africa Water Vision 2025). Several countries, for example, all Greater Horn of Africa countries are either close to or below the water the water stress limit. In response, the AUC in collaboration with UNECA and AfDB have launched the "Africa Water Vision 2025," which promotes, inter alia, the development of water sources as well as the equitable and sustainable use and efficient management of water resources.

There are a number of AU continental frameworks and declarations made to combat Africa's food and agriculture problem, notably, CAADP (2003), the Maputo Declaration (2003), the Sirte Declaration (2004), Abuja Food Security Summit Declaration (2006), and Malabo Declaration on Accelerated Agricultural Growth and Transformation that offer strong basis for Agenda 2063 to build upon. There is now an Implementation strategy and Roadmap to translate the Malabo declaration into concrete outcomes. It is, however, vitally important to put in place mechanisms that help break the cycle of failures to translate political commitments to actual implementation and deliver on such commitments.

In the area of nutrition, one in four undernourished people in the world live in Africa, where the number of undernourished people has consistently increased over the last several decades. Since the early 1970s, Africa has increasingly turned into a net food importer, is currently importing nearly a quarter of her food needs. Reasons for this scenario are many and vary from country to country. However, common issues include high population growth, low and declining agricultural productivity, policy distortions, weak institutions and poor infrastructure. Indeed, for Africa, food security is a matter of national security that calls for urgent measures for reducing food insecurity and malnutrition. To this end, African countries need to implement clear and affirmative policies for attaining sustainable food security.

### **Blue / ocean economy<sup>43</sup>**

Africa's bodies of water are endowed with abundant flora and fauna and marine ecosystems including diverse fish and other aquatic life, coral reefs; and are also sources of livelihoods to many Africans including water, food, power generation and transportation. Coastal areas and lake basins have also emerged not only as major tourist attractions but also as important sources of minerals, including oil and gas. The sector creates jobs for 7.1 million fishers (2.7 million in marine fisheries and 3.4 million in inland fisheries and 1 million in aquaculture) and over 59 per cent of these people are women.

Africa's ocean and coastal resources include a total length of over 26,000 nautical miles of coastline across the Atlantic and Indian Oceans, the Mediterranean and Red Seas. However, the dumping of toxic waste, illegal trafficking, oil spills, degradation of the marine environment, transnational organized crimes, among others, have seriously threatened Africa's oceans, seas and lakes. These problems are compounded by the aggravated effects of climate change, most notably the rising ocean temperatures and ocean acidification that is leading to the weakening of the capacity of the ocean carbon sink and loss of fishery resources, and also reduction in the size of water bodies, such as Lake Chad (UNEP 2002). In response, the AU developed and launched the 2050 African Integrated Maritime (AIM) Strategy to help tackle the above problems in a strategic, coordinated and sustainable manner.

There is need to develop a framework that defines Africa's Blue Economy, help coordinate activities at the continental level and provide support to member states, in particular, small island states on strategies for beneficiation of sectors that have immediate potential for growth and job creation, such as aquaculture in marine and fresh waters; enhanced science, technology and innovations for sustainable management, and collaborative management of shared water resources and conservation.

### **Environment, natural resources and climate change**

*Africa's natural resources: biodiversity, land, forests and wetlands*

Africa's natural resources play a critical role for vast segments of Africa's population who depend on the continent's biodiversity, forests and land for their livelihoods directly or indirectly. These natural resources also make a direct contribution to economic development through tourism, agriculture, logging and other activities.

---

<sup>43</sup> "Blue Economy" as used here refers to a sustainable and equitable economic growth driven by oceans, seas, lakes, rivers and floodplains.

Specifically:

- Africa is well endowed with biodiversity: both variety and abundance of species, ecosystems and genetic resources. Five of the 20 global centres of plant diversity are located in Africa. Africa has over 2 million km<sup>2</sup> of protected areas, which is about 6.6 per cent of Africa's total land area, less than the 10 per cent recommended by IUCN. These national parks and protected areas are concentrated in the savannah habitats of large mammals (elephants, black and white rhinos, lions, etc.), particularly those of Eastern and Southern Africa.
- In the African setting, land, in addition to it being the primary source of livelihood and productive base, continues to occupy a central place in the cultural, political and social organization of many countries.
- Forests have special place in Africa's economic, social, and cultural wellbeing. They are vital sources of food, energy, construction material, employment, local and foreign trade as well as cultural identity. Forests also provide essential environmental services including controlling soil and water erosion, regulating climatic variability, conserving lakes and wetlands, and freshwater systems.

However, the continent's natural resources – biodiversity, land and forests – are facing increasing challenges:

- Habitat loss is the major factor behind biodiversity loss. Evidence supports also a trend of accelerating erosion of the genetic resources of agricultural plants and animals with growing genetic uniformity of agricultural plants and animals, which means an increased risk of food loss from major epidemics.
- Land: unequal distribution of land, small farmers pushed out to marginal areas by large investment programs, severe soil degradation, deforestation accompanied by flooding and intermittent droughts are its main features. The recent scramble for Africa's land by big investors (mostly foreign) in bio-fuels, minerals and oil, lately food production for consumption abroad without the necessary arrangements to ensure value addition, social and environmental sustainability as well as strong backward and forward linkages to the economy.
- Land degradation and desertification are believed to impact 43 per cent of Africa's land surface with serious environmental and socio-economic consequences.
- The continent lost over 4 million hectares of forests annually over the past two decades due to extensive agricultural practices, unregulated and unsustainable wood harvesting and illegal commercial logging.

A number of policy measures need to be put in place:

- The African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, African Water Vision, the Land Policy Framework for Africa lay the ground for putting in place the necessary sustainable land management, conservation of wild life and ecosystems, adaptation and mitigation programs and make transition to a low carbon economy through climate smart agriculture and energy development.
- The land question is a critical issue, hence the need to incorporate the implementation of the AU, AfDB and UNECA Framework Guideline on Land Policy in Africa as well as the Guiding Principles on Large Scale Land Based Investments in Africa to ensure equitable access to land, sustainable management of all land and water resources, protection of national parks and Natural World Heritage sites. Corporate social and environmental responsibility should also be enforced with observance of and recognition of the centrality of sustainable natural



resource management in the development process, including social reconstruction, poverty reduction, enhancing economic opportunities for women, tenure security, accelerating agricultural modernization, preventing conflicts and enhancing conflict resolution.

### ***Climate change***

Climate change is a global threat with severe, cross-sectoral, long-term, and in several cases, irreversible impact. While Africa's contribution to the effects of global climate change remains low due to its low industrialization rate, the IPCC in its 2007 Report declared Africa as one of the most vulnerable continents to climate change. Furthermore, the most recent IPCC report (2014) confirms with a high degree of confidence that African ecosystems are already being affected by climate change, and future impacts are expected to be substantial.

Effects of climate change include the prevalence and severity of extreme events such as heat and cold waves, dust storms, severe winds, floods, droughts, greater rainfall variability and patterns that distort traditional crop cycles, would diminish agricultural and industrial raw materials productivity as well as export earnings, increase in plant and animal pests and diseases. Africa's fragile peace and security is also severely impacted by the worsening environmental stress and resulting population displacement, spontaneous large-scale migration, land encroachment, and refugees. Sea level rise, increased frequency of coastal cities and erosion of coastal assets would severely impact major African cities. Nevertheless, Africa has a huge opportunity to build robust economies with sustained high economic growth rate, while at the same time reducing the immense risks of climate change.

In particular, Africa's agriculture is highly vulnerable to climate change, which adversely impacts not only production and productivity, but also people's daily lives, including what to grow and when to plant, what livestock to keep, where to live, settlement patterns, overall well-being, attitudes, and hopes. However, under current agricultural management and practices, agriculture is also a major contributor to greenhouse gas emissions; about 24 per cent of global GHG emissions is through enteric fermentation, manure deposited on pasture, synthetic fertilizers, paddy rice cultivation and biomass burning (Africa Agriculture Status Report, 2014), compounded by land use changes arising from extensive agricultural practices.

### ***Disaster risk reduction and management***

Because of its geographic location and low level of technological development, Africa remains highly vulnerable to disasters<sup>44</sup>. Most Africa's disaster risks appear climate related or hydro-meteorological hazards, i.e., drought, flood and windstorms.

Less frequent hazards include pest infestation, earthquakes, landslides, wildfire and volcanic eruptions. Cyclones mainly affect Madagascar, Mozambique, and some of the Indian Ocean islands. More prevalent are diseases outbreaks, such as Ebola, that have left a trail of heavy destruction of both life and livelihoods. While African households have developed strong disaster capacity entrenched in their culture, these capacities, however, are challenged by outbreaks such as Ebola.

The African Strategy for Disaster Reduction and the Programme of Action for the Implementation of the Africa Regional Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction (2006-2015) provide a foundation for a comprehensive and robust disaster risk reduction and preparedness African capacity with financing mechanism.

---

<sup>44</sup> AU, NEPAD, AfDB, UN and International Strategy for Disaster Reduction (ISDR), 2004. Africa Regional Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction.



### 3.2.2 An Integrated continent, politically united based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance

*Under this aspiration, Africa by 2063 would have emerged as a sovereign, independent and self-reliant continent - a united and strong Africa that realizes full economic and political integration.*

#### Political unity

As shown previously, the OAU was largely hamstrung and incapable of spearheading continental unity because of its insistence on non-interference in Member States, its subordination to State interests and its lack of appropriate structures and resources. The AU on the other hand has set up strong institutions/organs and established robust normative frameworks to address democracy, governance and human rights, constitutional government, promote regional integration and economic development, peace and security to cite a few.

From the analysis in section 3.1, it is clear that the piece-meal approach to continental unity has not borne fruit. After 50 years, the vision of a United Africa remains elusive; furthermore, the question of the ultimate form of continental unity: a United States of Africa, or a Confederation of States, or some other form has still not been resolved.

Agenda 2063 affords a unique opportunity for the present generation of African leaders, intellectuals, policy makers, ordinary men and women, as well as the youth to debate and reach consensus so as to definitively decide this question. While the voices of Africans during the consultations, particularly the youth, showed a strong preference for rapid progress towards continental unity, it is unclear to what extent this is a priority for Africa's current political leadership.

#### Regional integration

When the OAU was established, regional integration was one of its primary objectives. However, due to the circumstances in which it was established, the organization found itself focusing more on political issues, particularly the decolonization agenda. However, by the mid-1970s, OAU took concrete steps towards promoting socio-economic development and integration and decided in 1976 to establish the African Economic Community (AEC) by the year 2000 - a culmination of many related previous initiatives.

Today, with 55 states, Africa is the world's most fragmented continent - a legacy of colonialism. Small population and economic output, hence limited markets and lack of competitiveness as well as economies of scale in the production and distribution of goods and services characterize many African countries.

The Lagos Plan of Action (LPA) and the Final Act of Lagos of 1980 placed regional/economic integration as a key pillar of Africa's self-reliance, economic growth and transformation. A decade later, in 1991, the Abuja Treaty was signed to complete the process and "establish an African Economic Community constituting an integral part of the OAU" to "promote economic, social and cultural development and the integration of African economies." The Abuja Treaty envisaged establishing the African Economic Community over a 34-year period in stages starting with the establishment of economic communities in regions.

Currently, there are eight officially recognized Regional Economic Communities (RECs): the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS); the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA); the Southern African Development Community (SADC); the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS); the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD); Community of Sahel and Saharan States (CEN-SAD) and the Arab Maghreb Union (AMU).

An urgent measure to promote regional integration is the establishment of the Continental Free Trade Area. The Addis Ababa AU Summit of 2014 agreed upon, among others, to: fast-track the

establishment of the CFTA and the transition to a continental Customs Union with a Common External Tariff (CET) scheme; increase investment in market and trade infrastructure; promote/strengthen multi-stakeholder platforms; and strengthen/streamline coordination mechanisms to promote a common African position on agriculture-related international trade negotiations and partnership agreements.

The BIAT (Boosting of Intra-African Trade) Action Plan has seven critical clusters that include: trade policy; trade facilitation; productive capacity; trade and infrastructure; trade finance; trade information; factor market and integration. The action plan has short, medium and long-term measures to deliver concrete outputs with responsibilities shared between the RECs, Member States and the AU organs. The establishment of the CFTA and its fast tracking will lead to a significant growth of Intra-Africa trade and assist Africa to use trade more effectively as an engine of growth, job creation, reducing poverty and sustainable development.

The CFTA will help enhance resilience of African economies to external shocks; improve competitiveness of Africa's industrial products through harnessing the economies of scale of a large continental market; increase the depth and breadth of diversification through geographically based specialization and transform the continent's capacity to supply its import needs from within Africa; and boost food security through reduction of protection on trade in agricultural produce among African countries.

In a huge step towards the CFTA, it has been agreed to launch the tripartite FTA. The tripartite FTA encompassing 26 Member/Partner States from COMESA, EAC and SADC, has a combined population of 625 million people and a Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of USD 1.2 trillion, and will account for half of the membership of the African Union and 58 per cent of the continent's GDP. The tripartite FTA will be the largest economic bloc on the continent and the launching pad for the establishment of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) in 2017.

### **Intra- African trade**

Trade has played a critical role in the economic development of countries both developed and developing. In recent times, the rise of the "Asian tigers" and China has largely been attributed to the impact of trade. This has had a tremendous impact on incomes, jobs and poverty reduction. In fact through trade China has been able to lift over 300 million of its population out of poverty in just a few decades. However, trade has still not played this role in Africa's development.

- The volume of intra-African trade has increased from \$32 billion in 2000 to \$130 billion in 2011. Despite this growth, the share of intra-African trade in total trade has not shown significant progress over the past half century and remained at 12 per cent.
- During the 2007 to 2011 period, for example, the average share of intra-African exports in total merchandise exports was 11 per cent compared with 50 per cent in developing Asia, 21 per cent in Latin America and the Caribbean and 70 per cent in Europe<sup>45</sup>.
- Africa's phenomenal economic growth in recent years, has not been translated into improved intra-African trade; but improved trade with external partners. Africa's trade with emerging economies has been, particularly, growing fast (UNCTAD, 2010).
- On the positive side, intra-African trade is diversified and favours manufactured goods signalling the huge potential intra-African trade has to support Africa's industrialization and structural transformation.

---

<sup>45</sup> (UNCTAD 2013).

- In 2012, industrial products accounted for about 60 per cent of the total intra-African trade, while primary and petroleum products accounted for 18.5 per cent followed by agriculture and food products at 17.9 per cent. Services trade remains low at only 4.3 per cent.
- There is, however, significant country heterogeneity in the importance of intra-African trade among African countries. For example, over the period from 2007 to 2011, intra-African exports accounted for at least 40 per cent of total exports in 9 countries: Benin, Djibouti, Kenya, Mali, Rwanda, Senegal, Togo, Uganda and Zimbabwe.
- In terms of imports, 11 countries imported at least 40 per cent of their goods from Africa over the same period. With the exception of ECCAS, a very high percentage of the African trade carried out within each REC goes to its own region, indicating that the formation of these communities has a positive impact on trade within the bloc. For example, in the period from 2007 to 2011, 78 per cent of SADC trade within Africa went to the SADC region.
- For many African countries, trading costs, manufacturing tariff costs and non-tariff trade costs are higher vis-à-vis regional partners than with the rest of the world<sup>46</sup>. Document preparation for export/import<sup>47</sup> and settling of payments in Africa are relatively very expensive processes. Africa remains one of the most expensive regions for trading internationally, just below Eastern Europe and Central Asia<sup>48</sup>.

**Key policy measures for expanding trade and investment:** This involves, first and foremost, expanding productive capacity of the economy and its competitiveness. It will also involve:

- (i) Expanding and deepening intra-African trade through, among others, removing constraints to trade through removing tariff and non-tariff barriers including poor infrastructure, limited port capacity, limited access to finance, lack of exploitation of supply chain potential, paucity of productive capacity, governance issues and political/security instability; and
- (ii) Accelerating the establishment of CFTA as per decisions of the Addis Ababa Summit (2014), which agreed upon, among others, to fast-track the establishment of the CFTA and the transition to a continental Customs Union with a Common External Tariff (CET) scheme, increase investment in market and trade infrastructure, promote/strengthen multi-stakeholder platforms, and strengthening/streamlining coordination mechanisms to promote a common African position on agriculture-related international trade negotiations and partnership agreements.

## Infrastructure, connectivity and energy

### Infrastructure

Africa's economic infrastructure gap remains a key constraint to development and provision of basic services. The lack of interconnectedness hinders countries from linking up and benefiting from national, regional and global opportunities. Africa's deficient infrastructure curtails economic growth by as much as 2 per cent a year.

Railways, a common and cheap form of transportation elsewhere in the developing world, has been slow to develop in Africa. The existing railway infrastructure is old with poor technical standards and only little investment has been made in the last decades. The situation appears to be changing however, as shown by planned new rail line linking Mombasa to Uganda and Butare in Rwanda.

<sup>46</sup> UNECA, 2013: Facilitating Trade: an African Perspective. Addis Ababa: UNECA.

<sup>47</sup> UNECA analysis based on ESCAP World Bank International Trade Costs Statistics.

<sup>48</sup> UNECA, 2013: Facilitating Trade: an African Perspective. Addis Ababa: UNECA.

Africa's road access rate is only 34 per cent compared with 50 per cent in other parts of the developing world. Transport costs are also high. The road infrastructure, though most dominant, is uneven and concentrated in urban areas. Africa's rural sector remains poorly served. The delay in developing the Trans Africa Highway Network to connect the continent is seriously hampering the physical interconnectedness of the continent. Today, about 25 per cent of the Trans Africa Highways (TAHs) is still to be completed.

Maritime transport and intra- African trade are constrained by aging fleet, high freight cost and poor inland transport. Also a challenge is poor connectivity between the mainland continent and African Island States. Problems associated with the limited port capacities and facilities are compounded by port inefficiencies, which result in long delays, first at anchorage, and in the series of operations necessary to lift merchandise from the port (the so-called 'dwell time').

The African air routes network is relatively small with low connectivity; and with "non-African airlines accounting for 80 per cent of the intra-continental market"<sup>49</sup> Air transport is booming and the market in Africa is growing at an unprecedented rate, but the same cannot be said about the airlines in the continent. With its wide geographical area, Africa is a home to about 1 billion people. The most dynamic economies of recent years are in Africa and the continent is now the second fastest growing with rapid development and transformation. Air transport has a significant role as an engine for inter and intra-regional integration as it increases accessibility between regions, reduces travel time and cost by providing connectivity amongst several cities and countries of the African continent which would have been very difficult otherwise. The expansion of air service is also important for enhancing tourism and trade; the International Air Transport Association (IATA) statistics show that aviation in Africa supports 6.7 million jobs and contributes \$67.8 billion in economic activity.

However, according to estimates by the African Airlines Association's (AFRAA), the African Airlines share of world traffic is barely 3 per cent. The capacity share of African Airlines on European and Middle Eastern routes has declined from 58 per cent in 2002 to 22 per cent in 2012 making Africa the only continent where foreign carriers perform the largest proportion of intercontinental air transportation.

African airlines are losing their market share to foreign carriers due to lack of full implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision, which is resulting in the fragmentation of the African aviation market and airspace and difficult air connectivity. Because airlines' operating costs in Africa are well above the world average and ground handling, navigation as well as other services costs are high, coordinated efforts are needed that focus on reducing costs in the industry. For aviation to be the driver of Africa's political, economic and social integration, as defined by the Yamoussoukro Decision, African states should demonstrate commitment for the full implementation of this decision.

Among the policy measures needed to address Africa's infrastructure challenges are:

- (i) **Developing infrastructure and related services as well as predictable / transparent legal systems.** This involves the full realization of PIDA. In particular, in the ICT sector, there is need to: put in place policies and strategies that will lead to transformative e-applications and services in Africa; improve physical infrastructure, especially the intra-African broad band terrestrial infrastructure; and cyber security, making the information revolution the basis for service delivery in the bio and nanotechnology industries. Further, the African Internet Exchange System (AXIS); e-Transform Africa, which envisages transforming Africa into an e-Society and PIDA and the manufacturing component parts for e-devices merit priority consideration;

---

<sup>49</sup> Mo Ibrahim Foundation, 2014. Regional Integration: Uniting to Compete- Facts & Figures.

- (ii) **Expanding and up-scaling the fiscal space for regional integration.** Regional integration goes hand in hand with a growing inter-dependence of African economies, both in the real and financial sectors, and with a transfer of monetary and fiscal autonomy from single countries to continental institutions. Successfully managing these processes will require devising effective ways to: (i) deal with shocks affecting countries in the continent; and (ii) address issues of structurally-surplus and structurally-deficit countries within the future African Monetary Union. Further, the focus of regional trade initiatives needs to shift towards development of productive capacities;
- (iii) **Implementing the Yamoussoukro Decision on the full liberalization of the Airline industry leading to “open skies”; and**
- (iv) **Expanding Africa’s railway and road networks, port facilities and other transport infrastructure to enhance connectivity, spur trade and economic growth and create jobs and putting in place the appropriate funding arrangements and instruments.**

### **Energy**

Africa’s energy profile is characterized by low production, low consumption, and high dependence on traditional biomass energy in the midst of a huge wealth of unexploited energy resources. The continent’s energy resource endowment includes: crude oil reserves estimated at over 130 billion barrels - about 9.5 per cent of world’s reserves; about 8 per cent of the world’s total reserves of natural gas estimated at about 15 trillion cubic metres; about 4 per cent of the world’s total proven reserves (about 95 per cent of these reserves found in Southern Africa); hydropower resources potential to generate over 1,800 TWh/yr of electricity; geothermal energy potential estimated at over 15,000 MW; and huge solar and wind power potential. Because of its proximity to the Equator, Africa has also the world’s highest average amount of solar radiation each year. Africa’s bioenergy potential is immense, particularly given rapid advances in research that have brought new energy crops into production and second-generation lingo-cellulosic technologies within reach in less than a decade.

Despite the huge energy resources, the continent faces enormous energy challenges that include low generation capacity and efficiency, high costs, unstable and unreliable energy supplies, low access to modern energy, insufficient energy infrastructure, and lack of institutional and technical capacity to harness huge resources. Partly due to dependence on fossil fuels for generation of electricity, the average electricity tariff in Africa is about US\$0.14 per kWh compared to US\$0.04 in East Asia. Further, a number of countries have introduced containerized mobile diesel units for emergency power generation to cope with power outages at a cost of about US\$0.35/KWh, with lease payment absorbing more than 1 per cent of GDP in many cases (UNECA 2011).

Today, most African countries have developed energy plans and policies that aim at: attaining energy security, achieving transition from traditional to modern and clean sources of energy and ensuring access of a majority of their citizens to electricity, and raise the share of renewable energy in total energy production. For countries heavily dependent on petroleum, technological change and rapid development of new sources of energy are likely to reduce the importance of petroleum.

Accelerating Africa’s **transition from traditional to modern sources of energy** and ensuring access to clean and affordable energy is a development imperative. Under the auspices of the AU, nineteen African countries have, recently, endorsed the Africa Clean Energy Corridor, an initiative that could advance the development of renewable energy projects in the East and Southern African Power Pool from its current 12 per cent to at least 40 per cent by 2030.



## Information and communication technology

The ICT industry is among the fastest growing sectors in Africa. Growth in terms of information flow, domestic and international trade, telecommunications network and services, public service provision, human capacity development and innovation and skill enhancement are huge. Despite starting from a low base, Africa, today, has the potential to harness sophisticated technologies and investment in the sector is growing rapidly.

In the mobile sector, for example, in 2011, Africa became the second largest mobile market in the world after Asia, with about 620 million mobile connections. Currently, the mobile phone industry contributes around 3.5 per cent of Africa's GDP and employs over 5 million people. The average number of Internet users in Africa is about 12 per 100 people, with large variation among countries. Increased investment in the ICT sector has clearly enormous rate of returns and has the potential to revolutionize access to markets and services.

### 3.2.3 An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law

*The Africa of 2063 envisaged under this aspiration, is a continent that has undergone a deepening of the culture of good governance, democratic values, gender equality, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.*

The political systems of African countries have evolved considerably since independence and this evolution has been shaped by a number of realities and trends.

Two considered here are: (i) the movement towards greater political pluralism, decentralization and growth of civil society, as well as human rights, access to justice and the rule of law; (ii) the evolution of the role of the African state in the development process.

#### **Governance and Democracy in Africa – Key Milestones and Instruments**

- Recognition of the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- Approval by the OAU in 1981 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights;
- Adoption (1981) and ratification (1986) of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights;
- Establishment of the African Commission on Human Peoples' Rights in Banjul, The Gambia;
- Participation in February 1990 of the OAU in election observation exercises in its Member States;
- Endorsement by the AU in 2002 of the "Declaration on the Principles Governing Democratic Elections in Africa", re-affirming the universal principles of democratic elections stipulated in the UDHR;
- Adoption in 2005 of the Declaration on Unconstitutional Changes in Government;
- Adoption of the "African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance" (ACDEG) in January 2007 and entry into force in February 2012;
- Establishment of the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) as an important instrument on governance in Africa, a home-grown instrument that has triggered the process of institutionalizing a culture of accountability, especially domestic accountability; and
- Establishment of regional level instruments which include:
  - SADC: Principles and Guidelines Governing Democratic Elections (2004); Parliamentary Forum on Norms and Standards for Elections (2001); Protocol on Gender and Development (2008); Electoral Commission Forum (2001)
  - ECOWAS: Protocol on Democracy and Good Governance (2001) and its supplementary protocol.
  - EAC: Principles for Election Observation and Evaluation (2012) and Protocol on Good Governance.
  - ECCAS: Brazzaville Declaration (2005).

## Democracy, governance, human rights and rule of law

### Political governance, human rights and rule of law

In reviewing the evolution of governance and democracy on the continent, it is important to note that the struggle for democracy and human rights in post-colonial Africa – the so-called second wave of liberation – was essentially home-grown and had been impelled and won by Africans. The famous but now almost forgotten "national conferences" in many Francophone countries, paved the way to multi-party systems. Similarly, the "so-called "Arab spring" started on African soil in Tunisia.



The process of democratization began with the establishment of the OAU and has continued since. However, for many years following the independence decade of the 1960s, Africa was, with a few exceptions, characterized by deficits in governance, in the form of weak institutions, unaccountable leadership, constricted political spaces and non-inclusive democratic processes. In many African countries there was a failure in participatory development and promotion of democracy, as demonstrated by military coups, one-party states, Marxist socialist regimes, authoritarian top-down systems, human rights abuses, etc. Between 1960 and 1990, it is reported that not a single opposition party came to power through the ballot box, and the ruling parties “won” all elections.

Beginning in the late 1980s however, a confluence of internal and external factors heralded remarkable transformations in Africa’s governance landscape. Notwithstanding the persistence of a number of challenges, a majority of African states have considerably improved political accountability, public service delivery and administration; devolved power to local governance structures and a culture of regular competitive elections is progressively taking root.

Since 2000, Africa has experienced significant improvements in political governance. Africa’s democracy has largely improved through the holding of free and fair elections.

Stronger democracy has helped once marginalized groups to play increasing roles in the political process<sup>50</sup>. For example, women’s participation in the political process has increased across a number of countries. New constitutional, legal and institutional frameworks are strengthening the role of women in political and electoral processes. Young voters are increasingly likely to play important roles both as voters and in election observation and monitoring.

With the adoption in 2005 of the Declaration on unconstitutional changes of government, Africa has since witnessed a decline in the number of leaders ousted unconstitutionally, although five have been forced out since 2010. There are currently many former Heads of State in Africa who voluntarily left office after finishing their constitutionally determined mandates and are free citizens in their respective countries<sup>51</sup>. This phenomenon clearly reflects a maturing of democracy and governance on the continent.

The 2014 Ibrahim index of African governance shows that between 2009 and 2013, overall governance on the continent has improved. The main drivers of this overall trend have been participation and human rights, as well as human development. Positive trends are also registered for gender and rights, but the biggest gains have been recorded for political participation.

#### **Challenges to Governance and Democracy**

- The quality of democracy remains a challenge: Internalization of democratic norms and the inconsistency in their application. Detention without trial, arbitrary arrests, torture, forced disappearances and extra-judicial killings are still unfortunately widespread;
- Access to justice and independence of the judicial system is a widespread concern;
- There are pervasive weaknesses of institutions, especially in the field of human rights at national, regional and continental levels;
- Progress in the area of human rights and the rule of law leaves much room for improvement. There many reported cases of violations of human rights, including limitations of freedom of assembly and association, freedom of speech, lack of independence of the courts, detentions (lengthy and without trails), and abuse by the uniformed services, as well as violence against women;
- While elections are essential in building democracy, they are not a panacea and there should be an active search for innovative models that secure citizens’ voice and dividends in governance;
- Civil society participation and contributions to democracy is frequently handicapped by their capacity and resources, as well as competition, internal governance and representation and legitimacy; and
- Policy making and service delivery is compromised in many countries due to poor public institutions and administration at central, municipal and local levels, leaving many citizens poorly served by their governments.

<sup>50</sup> African economic Outlook 2014

<sup>51</sup> For example: 3 in Botswana; 6 in Nigeria; 3 in Cape Verde; etc.

At the continental and regional levels, there has been commendable progress in terms of norms and standard setting on crucial political governance and democracy issues. A dense body of African grown norms, standards and institutions for governance and democracy have been developed. Furthermore, there is a growing consolidation of the role of civil society and non-state actors in the governance and socio-economic development of the continent. However, despite these remarkable achievements, the gains are fragile and several challenges remain.

#### **Progress in Elections**

- While an average of only 28 elections were held on the continent in the 1960-1970 period, an average of 65 elections took place in the decade of 1980-1990. Between 2000 and 2005, some 41 elections were held on the continent.
- There were 15 Presidential elections in 2011 and five each in 2012 and 2013.
- In 2014-15, some 18 countries, which together account for half the continent's population or over 600 million will elect their leaders.
- Most elections are now violence-free.
- By 2011, over 18 African countries were considered as democracies as compared to only 4 in 1991.

Addressing these challenges calls for visionary and transformative political leadership combined with vibrant citizen engagement both of which are critical for the realization of the ideals of African Agenda 2063.

### **Economic governance**

Economic governance has shown steady progress over the last decade, which has a direct bearing on the sustainability of the economic performance of African countries<sup>52</sup>:

- Over the past decade 41 of 52 countries where data is available have registered improvements in domestic resource mobilization and public administration. There are improvements in budget transparency and accountability of public institutions through for example, Parliamentary Accounts Committees (PACs).
- Modest progress is being made in fighting corruption, however according to Transparency International, four out of five African countries are below the world average.
- There are significant improvements in the business climate in many African countries. In 2013 countries with the best business climate include several African countries (Mauritius, Rwanda, Botswana, South Africa).
- Modest progress is being made in addressing illicit capital outflows, which will enhance domestic resource mobilization, strengthen inclusive growth, create jobs and sustain current growth performance.

Of particular importance is African and international initiatives for better governance in the mining sector and the extractive industry. Africa's natural resources need to be governed effectively to foster transparency and counter illicit resource outflows and unacceptable exploitation of Africa's natural resources. In this regards AU Member States need to be supported to fully implement the Africa Mining Vision.

To sum up, the continent has witnessed significant improvements in both political and economic governance over the last few decades but there are still many outstanding challenges.

### **The role of the African State in the development process**

Overcoming the challenges of underdevelopment has been a constant priority for post-independence African states. As a result, African states have over the years played a central role in the development process.

<sup>52</sup> African Economic Outlook 2014

However, the efforts of African States to foster development and improve the wellbeing of its people have not been entirely successful, partly explaining continent's status as one of the least developed on the globe. The involvement of the African State in the development process, ranged from experiments with import substitution industrialization policies, backed by national development planning in the 1960s; through state-led inward-looking collective self-reliance strategies embodied especially in the Lagos Plan of Action in the 1980s. These approaches allotted the African State a commanding role in the development process, which saw it attempting to act as both the designer and executor of nearly all aspects of development. The end result was that the African State became overburdened and inefficient.

With the advent of Structural Adjustments Programs (SAPs), instituted by the Britton Woods institutions (IMF and World Bank) during the 1980s and 1990s, the role of the State in the development process was seriously questioned. However, today, there is consensus that without an effective State sustainable economic and social development is impossible. This has been accompanied by a gradual reinvention of the African State, which has become increasingly, more tolerant of the involvement of other actors in the continent's development endeavours, including civil society and the private sector.

Increasingly the role of the African State is seen to consist of providing the requisite

#### **Characteristics of a Developmental State**

- Vision setting, capable leadership and a developmental ideology (Capable (but not necessarily authoritarian) leadership constitutes a primary agency in the construction of a developmental state).
- Relative state autonomy, especially in formulating and implementing policy (the capacity of the state to formulate policies independent of contending social forces, to serve the best interests of the country as perceived by the managers of state power).
- State institutional capacity, notably a strong and competent bureaucracy
- Effective national development planning
- Coordination of economic activities and resources (effective coordination of economic activities includes creation of a pro-investment macroeconomic environment, effective supervision and monitoring of financial institutions, fiscal policies that provide incentives to the private sector, domestic resource mobilization and an effective public financial management system).
- Support for a national entrepreneurial class - make conscious efforts to expand and nurture its bourgeoisie, as it will facilitate industrialization and private sector-led economic growth.
- Commitment to expansion of human capacity
- Peace, political stability, rule of law and predictability in government business.

#### **Measures to Consolidate Peace and Security in Africa**

- Promote ratification and implementation, building on existing AU mechanisms by setting up an independent monitoring mechanism and facilitate and support think tanks, civil society and other stakeholders to regularly evaluate the status of ratification, domestication and implementation;
- Prioritize and deepen support for the development of strong institutions at national and regional levels, in order to effectively tackle the root causes of conflicts such as bad governance and weak state institutions that perpetuate poverty, inequality, marginalization and exclusion, as well as issues relating to state legitimacy and the rule of law;
- Demilitarize politics at national level through establishment of effective civilian oversight mechanisms and processes as well as professionalization of security establishment to deepen accountability
- Strengthen capacity at all levels to implement continental frameworks on democratic governance, peace and security (the AGA and APSA) in order to accelerate progress towards sustainable peace, stability and development;
- Ensure an active involvement of all segments of society into the efforts aimed at the promotion of peace, security and stability is not only the preserve of Governments and International organizations.
- Consolidate the foundation of national infrastructures for peace involving civil society organizations, religious figures and institutions, women, private sector and other actors, including community and religious leaders, with a view to fostering inclusivity in peace processes.
- Ensure that the African Standby Force (ASF) attains full operational capability by 2015, as scheduled. In the meantime, the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crisis (ACIRC) should be fully operationalized in the shortest time possible.
- Find a lasting solution with respect to the sustainable funding of AU led operations, especially those undertaken with the consent of the UN Security Council.
- Enhance the strategic partnership between the AU and the UN to ensure that both organizations are better equipped to deal with the evolving peace and security challenges on the continent.
- Strengthen coordination between the conflict prevention and mediation mechanisms of the Union, in particular, the relationship between the Panel of the Wise and Special Envoys and Representatives, as well as the human, financial and material resources available to these mechanisms;
- Sustain efforts to address the root causes of conflict and violence, including those relating to the eradication of poverty and the promotion of equal chances with in African societies.
- Find innovative approaches that address the nexus between security and development, prioritize the rule of law, good governance and the promotion of human rights.
- Build synergies and providing a more integrated framework for peacemaking, peacekeeping and peace building.

environment that enables various societal actors to effectively play their respective roles in the development of their polities; thus, the interest among various stakeholders of the need to encourage the emergence of developmental states in Africa, superintended by a transformative and visionary leadership, imbued with the determination to address Africa's inter-locking challenges of participatory democracy and development.

African countries need to diversify their economies away from being raw materials exporters into manufacturing, value-addition and industrialization that is technologically advanced. Such a transformation requires an active role to be played by the State in order to direct resources and investments to productive sectors of the economy; market forces alone cannot accomplish this. African States should adopt active industrial, manufacturing and technological policies to drive the continent's transformation. A hands-off role for the African State will not enable these functions to be fulfilled.

### 3.2.4 A peaceful and secure Africa

*Under this aspiration, Africa is envisaged to emerge as a conflict-free continent with harmony among communities at the grassroots level and inter-state and intra-state wars eliminated and mechanisms put in place to prevent and/ resolve conflicts. Diversity (ethnic, religious, economic, cultural, etc.) would be a source of wealth and accelerated economic growth rather than a source of conflict.*

The importance of ensuring peace, security and stability of the continent was recognized by the OAU from the very beginning of its existence. It established the Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration as well as the Defence Commission and later the Central Organ and its Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Thus peace and security have been at the heart of concerns of Africa's leadership from the very start.

For many decades, many African countries struggled with the challenges of deficits in governance, in the form of weak institutions, constricted political spaces and non-inclusive processes. These, alongside other factors, such as ethnicity, combined with exogenous factors, particularly the Cold War, made Africa's peace and security landscape particularly volatile. The continent was the theatre of numerous inter-state conflicts, which were only overtaken both in frequency and intensity by intra-state conflicts after the end of the Cold War.

Many of the armed conflicts in the early decades after independence were fuelled by external interests and had their roots in economic factors. For example, mineral - rich areas were encouraged to secede with support of external forces to facilitate their easy access to these resources (e.g. Shaba in DRC in the 1960s)<sup>53</sup>. These conflicts left behind a legacy of failed and ungovernable states, insecurity and lack of development, the effects of which are still being felt today.

A deplorable effect of conflict and insecurity in Africa is the forced displacement of millions of people, particularly women and children, coupled with the use of sexual violence as a weapon of war and the phenomenon of child soldiers. These displacements predated the colonial times and continue today. Today, there are nearly 3.4 million refugees and 5.4 million internally displaced persons, and this combined with stateless people brings the total number of the forcibly displaced to 11million in Africa in 2014.

Africa's conflicts also led to the diversion of resources away from critical development imperatives. For example, in some countries, there were prolonged periods of conflicts lasting over 20 years (Angola, Mozambique, Sudan), during which a great proportion of the country's resources were

---

<sup>53</sup> Egide. R (2005) Forced Migration in Africa: A Challenge to Development

directed to the war efforts. Africa's regional and sub-regional organizations, the OAU/AU and the regional economic communities (RECs), dedicated much of their efforts on peace and security issues at the expense of pursuing their primary mandates of accelerating the continent's economic development and integration. Similarly, Africa's engagement with the rest of the world was generally dominated by calls for the international community to underwrite the cost of the continent's conflicts, as well as to pressure its leadership to get its governance right.

Over the last decades however, there has also been a remarkable overall decline in the number of conflicts on the continent, despite the intractable character of several old conflicts and the emergence of new ones, in places such as South Sudan, Central African Republic and Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. These positive changes have been bolstered by the sustained economic growth in a number of countries, the increasing trends towards electoral democracy as opposed to unconstitutional changes of government, and the progress made in combating corruption in many countries.

Significantly also, although Africa continues to solicit the support of the international community in the management of its conflicts, the continent has, in the past decade and half, through the African Union, successfully put in place an elaborate peace and security architecture (APSA) intended to address the entire gamut of Africa's peace and security challenges, from prevention, through conflict management to post-conflict reconstruction and development.

The APSA complements the African Governance Architecture (AGA) and together, they hold great promise in the entrenchment of well-governed, secure and peaceful African states, which would facilitate the emergence of the Africa envisioned in Agenda 2063.

Yet, despite these significant achievements, the continent still faces tremendous challenges, particularly evidenced by recent increases in conflict since 2010, as well as violence and civil protests with potentials to degenerate into civil wars<sup>54</sup>. Incompatibility of positions, competition over scarce resources, behavioural characteristics and mutually opposed goals are some of the factors driving conflicts. Thus the need to build conflict resolution, conflict de-escalation and threat minimization mechanisms, as well as alternative dispute resolution mechanisms for intra/inter and cross border conflicts.

There are also increasing threats posed by emerging transnational crimes such as terrorism and violent extremism, drug trafficking, piracy, illicit arms proliferation, human trafficking and smuggling, and money laundering. Other threats include: the rise in urbanization, social exclusion and unemployment; conflicts over trans boundary resources (e.g. water, oil, gas and minerals); and the impact of climate change and other factors (e.g. population growth) is triggering new conflicts over resources.

#### **Major Threats to Africa's Peace and Security**

- The propensity to resort to the use of violence or resolution of contestations on real or perceived differences or on the distribution of resources within communities;
- Ineffective credible and legitimate democratic governance institutions for the prevention of violent conflicts; such as the rule of law, democratic access to power and effective wealth distribution;
- New practices and forms of confrontation and mobilization by citizens and youth that cut across historically established borders and render national level responses ineffective;
- Cultural, political, social and economic gaps between the minority at the center and the larger population – rural or urban and intergenerational;
- Ease of trading, acquiring and circulating weapons;
- Failure to accommodate multiple community identities, especially at the local level, especially in fragile and conflict-affected areas;
- Limited state capacities leading to corruption lack of accountability and impunity, which restricts the provision of services.

<sup>54</sup> The 3rd High Level Dialogue on Democracy, Human Rights and Governance in Africa held in Dakar, Senegal (30-31 October 2014)



AU instruments and decisions pertaining to peace, security and governance provide a solid framework to address the current challenges to peace and security. However, there is a serious lack of a culture of implementation of these instruments and decisions. In this respect, there is a crucial need for a scrupulous and systematic implementation of instruments and decisions adopted by AU and RECs policy organs<sup>55</sup>.

The organization in response to the persistent problem of forced displaced developed landmark instruments as such as: (i) The 1969 *OAU Convention Governing Specific Aspects of Refugee Problems in Africa*; and (ii) the 2009 *AU Convention for the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa*, considered the first such legal instrument of its kind. Nonetheless, issues of forced displacement including many protracted refugee situation continue to plague many parts of the continent and urgent measures are needed to tackle the root causes as well as find durable solutions for those affected.

The importance of good governance and functional democracy in preventing and effectively managing conflicts cannot be overstressed. Most of the conflicts in Africa occurred due to deficiencies in ensuring accountable, transparent and inclusive governance systems, as well as inadequate efforts to address the challenges of poverty and inequality. It is clear that addressing poverty and deficits in governance will go a long way in reducing conflicts and strengthening peace and security of persons, communities and nations and contribute significantly to the socio-economic transformation of the continent envisaged under Agenda 2063.

### 3.2.5 An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics

*Agenda 2063 re-affirms Africa as a cradle of human civilization and **African cultural identity, values and ethics** as critical factors for Africa's re-emergence on the global stage. It envisages that by 2063, the fruits of the values and ideals of Pan Africanism will be manifest everywhere. Culture will flourish, there would be a strong work ethic based on merit and traditional African values of family, community and social cohesion would be firmly entrenched.*

Culture is a fundamental factor for defining and understanding the human condition. Culture affects how people think and act. It can be considered as the way humans and societies assign meaning to the world around them and define their place in that world. It is manifested in many ways including languages and words; ideas and ideologies; customs and traditions; beliefs and religions; rituals and ceremonies; settlement patterns; art and music; architecture and furniture; dress and fashion; games; images - in short, anything that is symbolic or representative of the values, norms, perceptions and interests of a people.

#### **Threats to Africa's Cultures, Heritage & Values**

- Cultural domination during the slave trade and colonial era led to the depersonalization on the part of African peoples, falsified their history, systematically disparaged and combatted African values and tried to replace progressively and officially their languages by that of the colonized. Work done by great African scholars and writers have contributed a lot to re-examining and restoring Africa's distorted and obscured place in the history of the world;
- Forces that are accelerating Africa's integration into a western global culture – news media, music, art - with a key part being played by educational systems. While these can be sources that can enrich the African cultural heritage, they can also be a source of erosion and ultimately can supplant and replace African values and ethics;
- Heritage sites: despite her rich cultural heritage, Africa is poorly represented in the list of protected world cultural heritage sites. This risks to hasten the erosion of these sites and their eventual loss not only to African but the entire world;
- Languages: language is at the heart of a people's culture and the acceleration of Africa's socio-economic transformation is impossible without harnessing in a practical manner the indigenous African languages. A major threat to African culture and heritage is the educational system which is marginalizing African languages; and
- The poor management of Africa's diversity – ethnic, religious, cultural – has often been a source of conflict, with considerable cost to the progress and harmony of the continent. Extreme expressions of this phenomenon is recently manifested in the rise of religious extremism has also fuelled much violence and social upheaval – Boko Haram in Northern Nigeria, the LRA in Uganda.

<sup>55</sup> High Level Conferences and Retreats on Governance and Peace and Security



Culture plays a central role in the development process. The World Conference on Cultural Policies held in Mexico City in 1982 and the subsequent Declaration of the UN Decade of Culture (1988-1997) contributed much to raising global awareness on the centrality of culture to the development process. Cultural activities can contribute to social and economic advancement by generating employment and creating valuable resources of commercial and economic value. Culture is also a tool for social cohesion.

The 2013 UN Creative Economy Report acknowledges “*the importance of culture and cultural diversity for sustainable development*” and argues that “*investments in identity, innovation and creativity can help to build new development pathways...[which]...when nurtured [can] result in inclusive social development, inclusive economic development, environmental sustainability and peace and security*”<sup>56</sup>.

The creative economy is a major contributor to economic growth and global trade. The 2013 Creative Economy Report reports that the world trade of creative goods and services totalled a record US\$624 billion in 2011. Between 2002 and 2011 the global average annual growth rate of the creative economy was 8.8 per cent.

The contribution of culture to Africa’s development is still well below its potential, although there are areas of progress. The creative industry is starting to be recognized in Africa today: e.g. Nigeria’s Nollywood is estimated to earn between US\$200-300 million per year, is the second largest employer after agriculture and the second largest film industry in the world. African fashion designers are drawing on the continent’s rich cultural heritage and blending it with modern trends to acquire success at home and abroad. Because of this the fashion and apparel industry is proving to be a dynamic sector, particularly in small-scale enterprises. Similar trends are also evident in the leather, shoes, beads and other trendy African fashion. The rapid growth in music, TV and Film, fashion and lifestyle reflects a rising confidence in the African identity, especially among Africa’s young people.

African literature and art are of growing importance due to the rise of Africa’s middle class and new art markets are being established in Nairobi Kenya, South Africa and Nigeria. Estimates for internal African arts market are not easily available but have tremendous potential for growth in the coming decades. A growing phenomenon is in the growth of literature written so-called “Home” or “regional national” languages pioneered by early African writers.

Vehicular cross-border languages are powerful tools that can be used to foster the development and integration of Africa and facilitate the movement of people and goods. In fact, these languages do not respect the artificial colonial boundaries. In West Africa, for instance, a speaker of Mandinka can communicate and move freely throughout most of ECOWAS member states; a speaker of Ffulfulde is free of any linguistic barriers from West to Central Africa. A Kiswahili speaker can move freely in Central and Eastern Africa. Taking all of this into account, the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), which is the official language agency of the African Union, has been working in collaboration with the member states on the development of Vehicular Cross-Border Languages so that they are not only used in all domains of society in partnership with the former colonial languages, but also make a meaningful contribution to the implementation of Africa’s Agenda 2063.

African cultural diversity contributes to the expression of national and regional identities and more widely to the promotion of Pan Africanism and the building of inclusive societies. The promotion of cultural values and practices are known for their capability and potential for peace making and conflict resolution.

---

<sup>56</sup> Cited in “Concept Note: Africa Reimagination Creative Hub (ARCH). Developing the Identity, Heritage, Arts and Culture Chapter of Agenda 2063 (2014).

Culture has the power to transform societies, strengthen communities and foster a sense of identity and belonging. Of particular importance in this regard is the youth who can be a bridge between tradition and modernity. They have a tremendous thirst for information, are adept in using ICT, which allows them to transcend national boundaries, and thus can be potent agents for social change. However, work must be done to nurture a sense of pride and understanding of Africa's rich heritage among the youth. Investing in the creative industry can open up vast possibilities for young people, while at the same time providing a conduit for transmitting African values, heritage and culture to young people. It will also build understanding, respect for cultural diversity and engender a culture of peace and progress on the continent.

Religion plays a central role in the cultural life of African societies and religious groups are a major component of the African society. This is evident in the popular view that Africa is a religious continent and its people, are religious as well in an era when this is not evident in many other societies. Religion and religious expressions play a profound role in the construction of the African identity and social construct and interaction. However, Africa's culture, heritage and values are under threat from several forces, including religious extremism.

Despite all the threats to Africa's cultural heritage, the values of African people remain on a solid foundation both on the continent and in the diaspora. African renaissance and self-confidence is critical to the continent's progress. There is now a strong realization of the imperative of harnessing Africa's cultural heritage for the continent's socio-economic transformation, ending conflicts and promoting governance and democratization.

#### **AU Policy Instruments on Cultural Heritage**

- The Campaign for African Cultural Renaissance.
- The Languages Plan of Action for Africa (1986)
- The African Union Plan of Action on Cultural and Creative Industries
- Revival of the Development of the Encyclopedia Africana

All African cultures recognize and reward the virtues associated with hard work, industry and thrift, as well as taking care of kith and kin, and the less fortunate. However, it is important to recognize that in many African societies, these positive virtues exist side by side with some harmful social practices. This is particularly evident in practices that limit or restrict the rights of women to inheritance, access to land and other productive resources, social practices such as female genital mutilation and early child marriages. Thus while African culture, heritage, values and ethics are a source of strength and cause for celebration, certain harmful social practices need to be done away with in the march towards the Africa we want by 2063.

### **3.2.6 An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, particularly its women and youth, and caring for children**

*Agenda 2063 envisages under this aspiration, a continent that has equal participation, opportunity and access for all segments of the continent's population to development outcomes and social and political discourse regardless of gender, political affiliation, religion, ethnic affiliation, locality, age or other factors.*

#### **Gender equality and women's empowerment**

Africa has made significant advances in reducing gender inequalities:

- Political participation: with an average of 21 per cent of parliamentarians as women, Africa is the only region to double women's political participation in one decade – at 64 per cent, Rwanda, is the country with the highest percentage of female parliamentarians in the world.
- Education: the number of girls out of school has dropped significantly from 24 million in 2000 to 9 million in 2013. Furthermore, nearly half of the African countries have attained gender parity in primary school enrolment in 2012.

However, these gains have not yet fully impacted on reducing inequalities between men and women, especially with respect to access and control of economic resources, as well as in terms of labour market participation or reproductive rights (maternal mortality and fertility). Women still constitute the majority of those holding vulnerable jobs (i.e. poor wages and working conditions); ILO classified 84 per cent of jobs held by women in 2012 as vulnerable as compared to 70.6 per cent for men.

The progress made by the continent in terms of women's representation in parliament is dampened by the fact that in many African countries women generally constitute a minority in some critical parliamentary committees tasked with drafting of bills which later become law.

Gender inequality is one of the most important structural root causes of Africa's poor performance with respect to the MDGs and poverty reduction. Better access to education for women, especially post-secondary education contributes to improved household livelihoods and human development. In general African countries with low gender inequality have higher enrolment rates for women in higher education than countries with higher gender inequality. However, even then, the enrolment of women in science, technology, engineering and mathematics is low.

Overall, the subsidiary roles of women in society remain a key hindrance to development and socio-economic transformation. The continued monopoly of power by male political elites, a lack of political will, socio-economic challenges, the non-recognition of unpaid care and domestic work, as well as patriarchal traditions and beliefs continue to limit the formal and meaningful involvement of women in governance, peace and security and development processes. The continent cannot meet its ambitious goals under Agenda 2063 while it limits a dynamic segment of its society, which women represent, from realizing its full potential. Investing in women and girls and their integration into the labour market, alongside delayed marriage and child bearing and expanded access to education for girls, family planning and sexual and reproductive health rights, has been attributed as the driving forces behind the economic successes of the "Asian tigers".

Further, there is a need to introduce mechanisms such as an African Gender Development Index or similar indices to ensure adequate monitoring and tracking of progress with respect to gender equality.

### Youth engagement and empowerment

Africa has a very youthful population. In 2010 there were 364 million people on the continent aged 15–34 years and 209 million aged 15–24 years. These accounted for 35.6 per cent and 20.2 per cent of the total African population, respectively. Africa is therefore experiencing a youth bulge, defined as an "extraordinarily large youth cohort relative to the adult population".

The youth of the continent however face many challenges:

- **Education:** inadequate access especially at the secondary and tertiary levels.
- **Employment:** estimates put youth unemployment at under 5 per cent for Malawi and Rwanda, above 20 per cent in Ghana, Zambia and Zimbabwe and over 30 per cent in Mauritius, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, Swaziland, Algeria and South Africa<sup>57</sup>.

#### **Continental Initiatives to Address Youth Issues**

- The AU Second Decade of Education (2006 – 2015)
- The AU (2009 -2018) Ten year Plan for Youth development and empowerment
- The AU Youth Volunteer Corps Program
- Participation in decision-making (the African youth parliament, the Mano River Union youth Parliament, Youth Forums, representation at AU Summit, Conference of Ministers and Expert consultations)

<sup>57</sup> Regional Overview: Youth in Africa, UN 2011

- **Health:** the youth are the group most affected by the three major diseases - HIV/AIDS, Malaria and Tuberculosis. Emerging challenges of alcoholism and illicit drugs have also led to the recorded cases of youth with mental disorders, disabilities and accidents amongst others.
- **Poverty:** poverty among youth is very high and it is estimated that 71 per cent live below US\$ 2 a day.
- **Violence and Conflict:** the youth bulge presents a myriad reasons for concern given indications of a strong correlation between countries prone to civil conflict and those with burgeoning youth populations.

Several regional and continental initiatives are in place to tackle youth issues and these could be expanded and improved. The “demographic dividend” – the result of an increase in size of the labour force and a decline in dependency ratios, could contribute to urban induced economic growth and increased national savings for development. Reaping the demographic dividend provides an opportunity for Africa to develop the skills of the youth in science, technology and innovation for global competitiveness.

#### **Priority initiatives – An Africa Fit for Children**

- An Africa free from child labor and trafficking.
- Healthy and well-nourished children in Africa
- Free, compulsory and child friendly education for all
- An Africa free from violence against children
- Children free from the impacts of armed conflicts
- Child participation becomes a reality
- An inclusive Africa
- Birth Registration for all children

#### **Situation of children in Africa**

Africa's young, in particular her children are the foundation of Agenda 2063. Yet, despite the existence of legislations and policies adopted to protect children, the rights of thousands of children are being violated. In many parts of Africa, child rights face formidable obstacles:

- Recent studies show that globally, close to 250 million children are working in the world. More than 150 million of these children, including those in Africa, are working in dangerous conditions. These children are exploited in plantations, mines, or will become domestic workers;
- Every minute eight under-five children die in sub-Saharan Africa and **every 30 seconds a child dies from malaria**. Most African countries have under-five mortality rates above 100 per 1000 live births. Two thirds of the under-five deaths are due to preventable causes mainly pneumonia, malaria, diarrheal diseases, measles and HIV/AIDS, most of which are complicated by malnutrition. Furthermore, under-nutrition, according to WHO, is directly or indirectly responsible for 3.5 million child deaths every year;
- Sub-Saharan Africa has one of the highest prevalence of low birth weight ranging from 7-42 per cent. Exclusive breastfeeding rate is low and complementary foods are inadequate and inappropriate;
- Lack of access to clean water and sanitation in Africa kills children at a rate equivalent to a jumbo jet crashing every four hours;
- Many children are still unable to access or benefit from education in a meaningful way. **33 million primary school-aged children in Sub-Saharan Africa do not go to school and 18 million of these children are girls;**
- Children are subjected to many forms of violence often perpetrated by family members, teachers and the police;

- Children are seriously affected during armed conflicts. They are recruited, abducted, and sexually abused during conflict. Moreover, many children are victims of forced displacement arising from conflict;
- Many children are subjected to child marriage and female genital mutilation. Africa has the highest incidence of child marriage and the highest prevalence of child marriage is concentrated in Western and Sub-Saharan Africa. Recent studies show that one in three girls get married before the age of 18. Female genital mutilation has a high prevalence rate in 28 countries in Africa. Overall, the subsidiary roles of women in society remain a key hindrance to development and socio-economic transformation;
- About forty per cent of Africa's population consists of people with disabilities, including 10-15 per cent of school-age children. However, school enrolment for the disabled is estimated at no more than 5-10 per cent; and
- In many parts of Africa, children are denied of their right to participation and freedom of expression due to cultural norms.

Africa must urgently scale up investment in its young people, especially children, as the highest rate of return Africa can realize is through investing in the young generation.

### 3.2.7 Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner

*Under this aspiration, Africa will emerge as a strong, resilient and influential global player and partner, with a bigger role in world affairs.*

The Assembly of the Union at its 21<sup>st</sup> Ordinary Session 26-27 May 2013 stated the following on Africa's place in the World: *"Our endeavour is for Africa to take its rightful place in the political, security, economic, and social systems of global governance towards the realization of its Renaissance and establishing Africa as a leading continent"*.

This section examines the situation of Africa today in the global context with respect to four key parameters, namely: global governance; global commons; partnerships; and development finance.

#### Global governance

Global governance matters a great deal for Africa as decisions made in global institutions and forums have a direct impact on the wellbeing of Africans and their continent. Yet Africa has to date been a marginal player in the governance of global institutions. This is particularly so with respect to international peace and security, economics, environment, and trade issues, and in other areas.

- **International peace and security:** will remain for Africa a key priority for the foreseeable future. In particular, the decisions of the UNSC have direct consequences on peace and security on the continent. For example, more than half the resolutions passed by the UNSC in 2011 were directed at Africa. Yet the continent is not among the Permanent Members, and African members of the Council have no veto power. For Africa, the reform of the UNSC is therefore an urgent priority.

#### AU - AFRICA's PLACE IN THE WORLD

- Continue the global struggle against all forms of racism and discrimination, xenophobia and related intolerances;
- Act in solidarity with oppressed countries and peoples;
- Advance international cooperation that promotes and defends Africa's interests, is mutually beneficial and aligned to our Pan Africanist vision;
- Continue to speak with one voice and act collectively to promote our common interests and positions in the international arena;
- Reiterate our commitment to Africa's active role in the globalization process and international forums including in Financial and Economic Institutions; and
- Advocate for our common position for reform of the United Nations (UN) and other global institutions with particular reference to the UN Security Council, in order to correct the historical injustice with Africa as the only region without a permanent seat."



- **Global economic governance:** the Bretton Woods institutions have a huge impact on the economic affairs of nearly all African countries. Yet, despite some progress Africa's representation in the governance of the Bretton Woods institutions, does not correspond to or reflect the continent's importance.
- **Global trade negotiations:** while the EU represents 27 European countries in world trade negotiation, the African Union is not a member of WTO. This weakens the collective voice of Africa in WTO negotiations, and this must be corrected.

There are many other areas where global governance reform is needed; overall, African countries continue to stress the fact that there is a serious mismatch between global challenges and the global governance systems that are in place to address them.

### Global commons

The global commons refers to the resource domains or areas that lie outside of the political reach of any one nation state and include the high seas, the atmosphere, Antarctica and outer space<sup>58</sup>. These are regarded as the common heritage of mankind and the advancement of science have made access to and exploitation of the resources of the global commons much easier. A critical area is outer space, which is of enormous economic, security and social importance to Africa.

#### AFRICAN SPACE INITIATIVES

- African resource Management (ARM) Satellite Constellation
- Regional African Satellite Communication Organization (RASCOM)
- African Reference Geodetic Network (AFREF) Program)

The global economy is changing to a knowledge-based one and outer space is one of its critical areas. The market for space-based products is estimated at close to US\$ 300 billion annually. Though Africa owns less than one per cent of satellites in orbit, the continent has one of the highest demands for space products and services. There are over 1000 operating satellites orbiting the earth; about 45 per cent are from USA and less than one per cent from Africa. Thus African space capability is seriously limited<sup>59</sup>.

Africa's economy is increasingly becoming space-dependent. Space based products include: communication technology (voice and data/imageries); defences/military; economic – financial transactions (e-banking, etc); navigation by GNSS; and use of space-based technologies for disaster management and climate change; health.

However, space capacity in Africa is gradually improving. Some countries have set up key strategic institutions such as National Space Agencies to manage their space program. Emerging countries in this respect include: Algeria, Nigeria, South Africa, Egypt, Morocco, Seychelles, Kenya, Ghana and Ethiopia. Many countries are also participating in a variety of space technology initiatives. There are also a number of organizations on the continent involved in space technologies and their terrestrial applications. This is contributing to building Africa's capabilities in space exploration, constellation programs, earth observation systems, navigation and positioning, satellite communication and education.

Outer space presents an opportunity for AU Member States to cooperate and share the enabling infrastructure and data and collectively manage programmes of mutual interest such as disease outbreaks; natural resources and the environment; hazards and disasters; weather forecasting (meteorology); climate change mitigation and adaptation; marine and coastal areas, agriculture and food security; peacekeeping missions and conflict prevention and management.

<sup>58</sup> UNEP

<sup>59</sup> Mohammed. S (2012) The Cost of Instability of Space: Impacts on End-Users in Africa



Although space technologies offer unique opportunities for the continent to collectively address socio-economic development issues, they are often complex, cost intensive with a high financial risk. Moreover, geographical and/or population size are often decisive factors for effective and efficient implementation of some space applications. A common continental approach that, in a coordinated and systematic manner, allows for the sharing of the costs, expertise, and the enabling infrastructure (including data), reduction of risks and collective management of strategic programmes, is therefore important. In this regard, the AU policy organs, sectoral Ministerial Conferences and the Executive Council have called upon the Commission to develop a common space policy and strategy as a continental framework for promoting the African civilian space agenda for socio-economic development.

The Commission, through an AU Member States-based Working Group is currently finalising the draft space policy document and strategy that outlines ambitious high-level goals to mobilise the continent to develop the necessary institutions and capacities to harness space technologies for socio-economic benefits, in order to improve the quality of lives and create wealth for Africans.

The development of the requisite human capital to sustain Africa's space program remains a critical gap. The Commission through the Pan African University, designated the southern African region to hub the institute of space to address this. The institute will capitalize on the achievements of the best universities on the continent and by creating regional knowledge satellites campuses around the space thematic area.

It is of urgent importance for African countries in the context of Agenda 2063 to build upon these on-going initiatives and strengthen their capability in space science and technologies for the continent's transformation; Africa needs to develop its technological capabilities to exploit outer space and to defend its interests.

### Partnerships

To promote the continent's interests, the African Union has entered into **a number of strategic partnerships** such as: **Africa-European Union** partnership (or JAES - Joint Africa-EU Strategy), the **Africa-South America** partnership (ASACOF – Africa - South America Cooperation Forum), **Africa-China** partnership (FOCAC - Forum for China-Africa Cooperation), the **Africa-Japan** partnership (TICAD – Tokyo International Conference on Africa's Development), the **Africa-US** partnership, **Africa-Arab League** of States partnership (Africa-Arab Forum); **Africa – India** partnership (AIFS - Africa-India Forum Summit), the **Africa-Turkey** partnership (Africa-Turkey Cooperation Summit), **Africa-Korea** partnership (Korea-Africa Forum).

Strategic partnerships are different from traditional development cooperation, which are premised on a donor-recipient relationship. Africa's strategic partnerships are structured partnerships articulated, in a “win-win” and co-development approach, around addressing the challenges faced by the continent and realizing socio-economic development for Africa and its people. The transformational benefits are expected to be achieved via the implementation of industrialization and technology transfer, infrastructure development, trade and investment, social investment, and sustainable and inclusive growth policies, programs and projects of continental or regional dimension.

As a result of its increasing importance in economic and political terms, not only do Africa's partners want to deepen their relationship with the AU, but also a number of prospective partners have requested to forge similar relationships with the AU.

The importance of Africa to its partners is evidenced through the following:

- Oil and gas supply security for strategic partners (see table below);
- Mining resources supply security for strategic partners;
- EPC contracts in the huge infrastructure market of Africa;
- Growing market for consumer and industrial products; and
- Attractive investment destination across many sectors.

**Table : Importance of Africa to its Top Five Strategic Partners + Brazil<sup>60</sup> Compared (2013 Figures rounded, USD billion unless otherwise expressed)**

	EU	USA	JAPAN	CHINA	INDIA	BRAZIL
<b>GENERAL</b>						
Population (nb. inhabitants)	505 million	317 million	127 million	1.388 billion	1.2 billion	202.5 million
GDP, nominal	17,371	16,800	5,000	9,725	1,870	2,242
Global FDI Stock	EUR 5.206 (2012)	2,800	1,000	531	92.4 (2010)	181 (2010)
Global ODA/Aid provided <sup>61</sup>	EUR 50.5	19	10.60 (2012)	7.1	1.2	1.2
<b>TRADE</b>						
Imports from Africa	EUR 180	50	12-13	113.1	23 (2011)	15.43
Export to Africa	EUR 100	35	9 - 10	85.3	43 (2011)	12.22
Two-way Trade	EUR 162 (2001) to 280 (13)	29.4 (2000) to 85 (2013)	9 (2000) to 24 (2010)	10.6 (2000) to 198 (2012)	6 (2004) to 66 (2011)	4.9 (2000) to 27.6 (03)
Africa's Share of P Oil Import	Oil (8%), Gas (21%)	18%	-	33%	20%	-
Africa's Share of P Total Trade	2% - 4%	1% - 2%	1% - 2%	4% - 6%	6% - 8%	5% - 7%
P Share of Africa's Total Trade	38.27% (2011)	11.46% (2011)	2% - 3%	16% - 18% (2011)	5.2% (2011)	5.32%
Asymmetric Trade Agreement	EBA	AGOA	-	Zero-tariff/LDCs	Zero-free/LDCs	-
<b>INVESTMENT</b>						
Stock of P FDI in Africa	EUR 250 (2012)	61 (2012)	6 - 7	21.3	14	1 - 2
Africa's Share of P Total FDI	4% - 5%	< 1%	< 1%	4% - 6%	15%	1% - 2%
<b>ODA</b>						
ODA/Foreign Aid of P to Africa	EUR 18 (2012)	12 (2012)	2.3 (2010)	1.2 (2008) <sup>62</sup>	0.043	0.022 (2010)

<b>ADDITIONAL HIGHLIGHTS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ITF generated 80 grants that resulted in 6.5 billion in infrastructure investment in 2012</li> <li>- 2012 remittances from EU: EUR 60 billion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In 2013, USD 6 billion of MCC investment for 20 countries</li> <li>- Pr. Obama's USD 8 billion Power Africa &amp; Trade Africa initiatives announced in 2013</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- USD 500 facility for African SME sector administered by AfDB</li> <li>- US 32 billion pledge of ODA + commercial finance under TICAD V</li> <li>- Strong follow-up mechanisms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- USD 40 billion EPC contracts in 2013 for Chinese firms</li> <li>- US\$2.385 billion in 61 projects in 30 African countries under CADF</li> <li>- Oil &amp; gas investments in 12 African countries</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- OGM investments in 15 African countries</li> <li>- Strong offer for 78 TVET institutions &amp; other excellence centers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South America strategic partnership with Africa not strong but Brazil bilateral cooperation strong in OGM and infrastructure.</li> </ul>
<b>IMPROVEMENT AREAS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More Industrialization and technology transfer partnership</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade and investment outside oil sector.</li> <li>Other untapped opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Trade and investment</li> <li>- Technology transfer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Local content in China's Africa operations</li> <li>- Technology transfer</li> <li>- JV in industry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Industrialization and SME development</li> <li>- PPP institutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Industrialization, SME, agriculture and health</li> </ul>

<sup>60</sup> Brazil which is not a strategic partnership is included for comparison purpose only; however, South America which includes Brazil is a strategic partner

<sup>61</sup> Estimates for China, India and Brazil

<sup>62</sup> Source: Brautigam (2011)

Despite the significance of the financial pledges of partners such as EU, Japan, China, and India, the overall implementation level of action plans agreed-upon is: low to nil (for Africa-South America, Africa-Arab League of States, Africa-Turkey); marginal in terms of significance (for Africa-Korea); largely under-target with good potential in technology transfer/TVET (for Africa-India), particularly good in infrastructure and resources sector investment but quite limited in technology transfer (for Africa-China); good in overall social infrastructure, agriculture and PSD and fair in economic infrastructures (for Africa-Japan); good in overall social infrastructure/MDGs, political governance and regional stability, private sector development and fair in economic infrastructures and industrialization (for Africa-EU); still marginal though bilateral cooperation is strong or potentially strong namely through AGOA, MCC, Power Africa (for Africa-USA).

As a result, the overall socio-economic and transformational impact of the activities implemented under Africa's strategic partnerships is yet to be maximized.

The management of Africa's strategic partnerships is constrained by number of challenges, including the following:

- Lack of a partnership policy and strategy framework, namely a strategy based on a specialization of individual partners on a limited number of activities with meaningful transformational benefits;
- AU-level technical capacity, procedural and knowledge gaps as well as financial resources challenges that limit the ability of the AU to contribute to the implementation of the agreed-upon action plans; and
- Weaknesses in the monitoring/follow-up, review, reporting and evaluation mechanisms of the quasi-totality of the strategic partnerships.

Africa's strategic partners have made a number of financial pledges and technical assistance-related support packages (in trade and investment, industrialization, regional integration, social and sustainable development and peace and security) to the AU, RECs and member countries that are yet to be fully leveraged.

Japan 2017-2013	China 2015 - 2013	India 2011-2014	EU 2014-2017/20
USD 32 billion	USD 20 billion USD 5 billion	USD 5.4 billion	EUR 30.5 billion (ACP-wide)

These financial pledges and technical assistance packages can be leveraged to support Agenda 2063 at four levels:

- Direct support to the domestic resource mobilization process;
- Provide catalytic finance;
- Direct finance to Agenda 2063 programs and projects; and
- Technical assistance and technology transfer support in a number of Agenda 2063 programs and projects.

In the context of Agenda 2063, Africa needs to phase out some of the rather low impact partnerships or re-orient them appropriately towards ensuring that they contribute to the implementation of Agenda 2063 and to the continent's transformation.

International cooperation and partnerships for development on both bilateral and global levels that are in line with national ownership, has a crucial role to play as enablers to support through

providing finance, technology transfer, capacity building to achieve Agenda 2063. In this regard as agreed in the Rio+20 Outcome Document, Africa's strategic partnerships should include the obligation of developed country partners to contribute to the realization of the continent's development through effective technology transfer.

### **Development finance**

In 2012, Africa's GDP stood at US\$2 trillion with a population of over 1 billion. If Africa were one country these metrics would place the continent as the 8<sup>th</sup> economy in the world in terms of GDP and the 3<sup>rd</sup> most populous. In addition, African countries are wealthier than two decades ago, and 23 African countries are middle income ones according to the threshold of per capita greater than US\$1000. Yet individually, African countries continue to rely on outside sources to finance their development.

Worse still, currently donors contribute 96 per cent of the programme funding for the African Union Commission, a situation that is unacceptable. Africa needs to look inwards to mobilize domestic resources to finance and accelerate its transformation, integration, peace, security, infrastructure, industrialization, and democratic governance and strengthen continental institutions.

#### *The Changing landscape of development finance*

Over the last decade, the landscape for development finance has changed dramatically, in terms of actors, motives and financing instruments. From predominantly, DAC-donors based development cooperation, the development finance arena has evolved into a multi-polar system with the following architecture of actors:

- *Traditional development partners, their aid organizations and their export credit agencies* which conform to DAC norms and rules, are governed by the "Washington Consensus" and include largely OECD countries;
- *New and emerging partners*, regrouping the wide array of South-South co-operation actors often referred to as "non-traditional" donors. They include predominantly: BRICS countries (Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa); but also MINT countries (Mexico, Indonesia, Nigeria and Turkey) and countries such as Malaysia;
- *Arab countries and their multilateral organizations*, led by oil revenue-rich GCC countries;
- *Development finance institutions (DFIs)* which operates along the lines of the "Washington Consensus" and the *UN system*;
- *Private philanthropic organizations*, including foundations and international NGOs;
- *Private sector (banks and enterprises)*, which are motivated by commercial interests as opposed to other actors that can be considered as development finance actors;
- *Diaspora remittances*, which would also not be considered as development finance, but constitute in many cases important external resource flows, usually captured in the current account in the balance of payments statistics.

These major shifts in the international development finance landscape have created new opportunities and options; but also, new challenges for Africa - the AU, RECs and member states of the AU.

For the effective implementation of the African development agenda, it is critical for all parties to adequately mobilize resources needed from all funding mechanisms to strengthen the capacities of relevant institutions for the implementation of Agenda 2063.

### *The continuing challenge of Aid effectiveness*

Despite the Paris Declaration, the Accra Agenda for Action and the Busan Partnership for Effective Development Cooperation, development cooperation continues to be driven by donor countries' priorities and interest. Current forms of development cooperation therefore are not optimally delivering meaningful socio-economic transformational benefits for Africa, which continues to be financially dependent, food insecure with a weak industrial base and the lowest average HDI as a region.

The Post-2015 Development Agenda and the Third International Conference on Finance for Development (FfD3)

The Post-2015 Development Agenda and Financing Implications: With the conclusion of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the United Nations has initiated a process of defining a post-2015 development agenda. This agenda will be launched in September 2015 during the UN General Assembly Session.

The post 2015 development agenda is country-led with broad participation from major groups and civil society stakeholders. In particular, a High-Level Panel of Eminent Persons (HLP) was convened to advise on the post 2015 development agenda. Other related activities include the formulation of a set of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) by an Open Working Group of the UN General Assembly, an intergovernmental committee of experts reviewing sustainable development financing, General Assembly dialogues on technology facilitation and other related initiatives. Africa has articulated its inputs to the post 2015 process through the formulation of a comprehensive Common African Position (CAP).

Third International Conference on Finance for Development (FfD3): The Third International Conference on Financing for Development (FfD3) is scheduled to take place in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia in July 2015. The FfD3 is expected to strengthen mutual commitments and mechanisms that will govern and determine financing and partnership framework for development over the next decades. The conference will assess progress made and identify the challenges to be addressed in relation to the commitments made and the targets set in the framework of its two predecessors frameworks: the 2002 Monterrey Consensus and the 2008 Doha Declaration. The anticipated review will cover external financing mechanisms for development (ODA, FDI, Portfolio Investment as well as the role and potential of Diaspora resource-based financing such as remittances) as well as domestic resource mobilization efforts of developing countries and related support from the international community (taxes, resource rents, illicit financial flows, domestic savings and capital market) and other enablers of development and development financing such as growth and trade performance, technology transfer, and capacity building,

The outcomes of both the Post-2015 Development Agenda and FfD3 will have important implications for Africa's development financing needs, particularly, for the low-income countries (LIC) of the continent. Both the Post-2015 Agenda and FfD3 will also impact the implementation of the socio-economic transformation agenda of Africa and related continental, regional and national programs and projects. Agenda 2063 transformation needs and related financing and partnership requirements will therefore be at the centre of African countries' negotiating positions in both the Post-2015 Development Agenda and FfD3.

### *Call for more focus on new forms of financing and domestic resource mobilization*

Against this background, there is an emerging consensus that Agenda 2063 has to rely more on the mobilization of domestic resources. The AU has, with this objective in mind, has initiated a number of studies in this regard – see box below.



Current Domestic Resource Mobilization at Continental Level	
Initiatives	Key Highlights
<b>OBASANJO-LED HLPASF</b> (High-level Panel on Alternative Sources of Funding) proposal on alternative sources of stable funding for the AU (July 2012)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report evaluates potential for resource mobilization through levies on private sector activities: insurance premiums (rate of 1per cent); international travel (US\$2.5 for travel outside the Continent and US\$1 for travel within the Continent); Tourism and hospitality (US\$1 for each stay); v) Import levy (0.2per cent on goods imported from outside the continent); text messages (e.g. 5 cents per mobile phone text message)</li> <li>Impact study was conclusive</li> <li>Proposals have evolved from initial ones to two types of levies: <u>US\$2.00</u> hospitality levy per stay in a hotel; <u>US\$10.00</u> travel levy on flight tickets to and from Africa.</li> </ul>
<b>MBEKI-LED GROUP / UNECA</b> “Illicit Financial Flows: Why Africa Needs to Track it, Stop it and Get it” “Background paper of the High-level Panel on Illicit Financial Flows, ECA, 2012”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Study reviews challenges posed by Illicit Financial Flow and proposes solutions around the (1) shared responsibility of source country and destination country and (2) global governance to stop, track and repatriate the funds involved.</li> </ul>
<b>III. NPCA/UNECA STUDY</b> “Mobilizing Domestic Financial Resources for Implementing NEPAD National and Regional Programmes - Africa Looks Within” (January 2014)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Studies assesses the potential for DRM on: Illicit financial flow, remittances, pension funds, sovereign wealth funds, banks, stock market</li> <li>Proposes the setting-up of 2 DRM-based institutions: (1) Africa Infrastructure Development Fund (AIDF) and (2) Africa Credit Guarantee</li> <li>Facility (ACGF) to support the implementation of NPCA programs</li> </ul>
<b>AfDB-LED AFRICA50 FUND</b> , a private equity fund to support PIDA (2013)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An initiative of the AfDB aimed at setting-up a private equity fund of USD 50 to 100 billion through DRM targeting foreign reserves, pension funds, sovereign wealth funds and other African institutional investors</li> </ul>

Domestic resources of a country could range from domestic financial capital, to ‘human capital’, to ‘social capital’ to ‘natural resources’. However, in the context of Agenda 2063 financing, domestic resource mobilization (DRM) refers to ***the savings and investments generated by households, domestic firms (including financial institutions) and governments.***

In contrast to mobilizing external resources (through FDI, aid, trade, and debt relief), DRM offers the advantages of greater domestic policy ownership and greater coherence with domestic needs, higher development impact. It does not suffer from the disadvantages associated with FDI and foreign aid, which are often tied to the objectives of foreign investors (e.g. exclusive focus on certain sectors, where profits will be maximized such as OGM and telecommunication to the detriment of the agriculture sector) and donors (e.g. sector and technology tied aid and conditional aid). But it also presents obvious challenges in many African countries, which makes attracting external resources seem like an easier option.



Hence, while DRM would not meet all financial requirements of the Agenda 2063, it has the potential to contribute, at 70per cent to 80per cent, to the financing of the Agenda 2063. The remaining needs of Agenda 2063 will be rightly financed through traditional mechanisms including the international financial market, FDI, official development assistance that needs also to be leveraged towards more adoption of African priorities.

#### *Current DRM initiatives in Africa*

Financing development continues to be a major challenge for the large majority of African governments, RECs and continental bodies such as the AU and its organs. As a result, the three levels of the continental governance system have initiated a number of DRM initiatives.

At the national level, an increasing number of countries have come to rely more on enhanced fiscal resource management through reallocation, expenditure control and a stronger revenue management authority to meet a larger portion of their development financing needs. This comes ahead of alternative development financing vehicles such as the local financial market, dominated by the banking sector and timid attempts to restructure the national contractual savings system (insurance and pension sector) towards a more robust management system. Domestic network of microfinance institutions (MFI) have also emerged in many African countries.

Regionally, a greater role has been given to regional development banks (AMU's new Investment Bank; ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development (EBID); Development Bank of Central African States (BDEAC); East African Development Bank (EADB); Preferential Trade Area (PTA Bank) which are key regional institutions working along other regional financial institutions (such as BOAD, West African Development Bank, Africa Re, the continental reinsurance agency); and attempts to fill the financial market gap is being considered by RECs such as COMESA which has contributed to establishing the African Trade Insurance Corporation (ATI) and ECOWAS which has planned to set-up the ECOWAS Investment Guarantee Agency.

At the continental level, the *Africa 50 Fund*, meant to contribute to the financing of infrastructure priority projects from domestic resources, is potentially a key milestone in development financing process of Africa. The AU-approved Africa Credit Guarantee Agency (ACGA) and African Investment Bank (AIB) are two major continental development financing vehicles that should enhance quite significantly the continental development finance architecture.

Yet, at national, regional and continental level; significant financing gaps still remain both in terms of products (private and public equity, risk management, growth capital and, more generally, long-term finance for SME and industrial projects) and markets and institutions (private equity fund, investment banks, asset management firms, stock exchanges, bond markets, derivatives market, and so on).

### **3.3 LESSONS FROM RESPONSES TO AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES AT NATIONAL, REGIONAL AND CONTINENTAL LEVELS**

The preceding sections have shown that while Africa has made tremendous progress, the continent also faces significant challenges in the social, economic and political fields. African countries through their national, regional and continental plans have deployed significant efforts to respond to these challenges. Reviewing these plans and identifying the priorities therein is therefore important, because while Agenda 2063 is a long-term strategic framework for Africa's socio-economic transformation, it must be grounded in the current and future realities of AU Member States and those of regional and continental organizations.

This section briefly highlights the main priorities, gaps and key lessons gleaned from reviewing some 33 national plans, several regional frameworks and continental ones, and which served to inform the formulation of Agenda 2063.

## Priorities at national, regional and continental levels

### Priorities at national level

Examples of some long-term visions as well as medium term plans extending from 3-5 years are presented in the box below.

COUNTRY	TIME FRAME	VISION STATEMENT
Kenya	Vision 2030	Globally competitive and prosperous Kenya with a high quality of life.
Uganda	Vision 2035	Transform Ugandan society from peasant to a modern prosperous country.
Tanzania	Vision 2025	High quality of life anchored on peace, stability, unity, and good governance, rule of law, resilient economy and competitiveness.
Rwanda	Vision 2020	Become a middle income country by 2020
Burundi	Vision 2025	Sustainable peace and stability and Achievement of global development commitments in line with MDGS.

From the national medium-term plans reviewed, the following focus areas appeared most frequently:

- Inclusive economic/wealth creation;
- Human capital development;
- Employment;
- Governance/public sector reform; and
- Gender, women and youth/social protection.

On the other hand issues related to: science, technology and innovation; culture, sports and arts; and peace and security were less frequently included in national plans of the Member States reviewed.

### Regional level priorities

At the regional level, the Minimum Integration Programme (MIP) arising from the Abuja Treaty, which called for the establishment of the African Economic Community and the Sirte Declaration of 1999, provides a common denominator for the core work of all the RECs, albeit allowing for different paces of development. Within the eight integration priority sectors of the MIP of: free movement of persons, goods, services and capital; peace and security; energy and infrastructure; agriculture; trade; industry; investment and statistics, the RECs have developed strategic plans that reflect the member states collective development priorities to be handled at the regional level. A review of the regional plans<sup>63</sup> indicates that the RECs are pursuing all the goals under the MIP but with varying emphasis reflecting regional specificities.

Focus Area/Goal	Frequency
Inclusive economic growth / wealth creation	27/27
Human Capital Development	26/27
Employment	25/27
Social Protection / Gender Women and Youth	22/27
Governance/Public Sector Reforms/Capacity	26/27
Environment/Sustainable Development	19/27
Infrastructure	18/27
Science Technology and Innovation	10/27
Peace and Security	5/17
Culture, Sports and the Arts	2/17

<sup>63</sup> Review of Regional Plans, (Draft), Agenda 2063 Technical Unit, SPPMER Department, The African Union Commission May 2063

Beyond the MIPs, some RECs are pursuing other priorities in areas such as: political integration, economic and monetary integration, capacity development, harmonization of policies in delivery of basic social services- health, education and social protection and inter-connectivity of electricity.

Below are the examples of vision statements of some of the Regional Economic Communities.

RECs	VISION STATEMENT
COMESA	To have a fully integrated internationally competitive regional economic community within which there is economic prosperity and peace as evidenced by political and social stability and high standards of living for its people.
CEN-SAD	Collective security and sustainable development; preserve and consolidate peace, security and stability.
EAC	The Vision of EAC is to attain a prosperous, competitive, secure and politically united East Africa.
ECCAS	A peaceful area, with prosperity and solidarity; an economic and politically united space with inclusive development and free-movement of people
ECOWAS	To create a borderless, peaceful, prosperous and cohesive region, built on good governance and where people have the capacity to access and harness its enormous resources through the creation of opportunities for sustainable development and environmental preservation
IGAD	The promotion of joint development strategies; the gradual harmonization of macroeconomic policies in the social, technological, and scientific fields; and the harmonization of policies on trade, customs, transport, communications, agriculture, and natural resources.
SADC	A regional community in which the people of Southern Africa can realize economic well-being, improved living standards and quality of life, freedom and social justice, and peace and security.

### **Continental level priorities**

The AU Constitutive Act, which identifies 12 priority areas, form the basis for the development of continental frameworks such as the PIDA, CAADP, the African Mining Vision, the African Governance Architecture and the African Water Vision amongst others. A review of these frameworks<sup>64</sup> identifies the following priority areas at the continental level:

- *Agriculture*: food security and rural development;
- *Human capital development*: health, nutrition, science, technology and innovation - driven education;
- *Social development*: social protection, access/participation/advancement of women, youth, the marginalized and the vulnerable to economic, social and governance opportunities;
- *Industrialization and manufacturing*: industrial policy framework/mechanisms; value additions to agriculture; increased control of natural resources; employment generating manufacturing; linkages of firms to regional / global value chains; increased intra-African trade; science, technology and innovation driven industrialization;

<sup>64</sup> Review of Continental Frameworks, (Draft), Agenda 2063 Technical Unit, SPPMER Department, The African Union Commission May 2063

- *Integration*: free movement of people, goods, services and capital; a common monetary union; infrastructural interconnectivity- (road, rail, marine, air, voice, electronic);
- *Governance*: political governance, capable nations, democracy, human rights, constitutionalism and the rule of law/justice and humanitarian affairs; and
- *Peace and security*: standby force; alternative mechanisms for conflict resolution.

### **Conclusions and lessons for Agenda 2063**

From the review undertaken, a number of conclusions and lessons emerge.

- a) At national level, there is strong convergence on some of the key priorities that are addressed by plans of member states. The priorities reflected in most Member States plans include: inclusive economic growth/wealth creation; human capital development; employment; governance/public sector reform; and Gender, women and youth/social protection.
- b) However, there are areas unique to some Member States, reflecting their national circumstances and interests. For example, member states coming out of civil wars / national strife, tend to place greater emphasis on peace and stability and post conflict reconstruction; island countries focus on issues related to the blue economy; while landlocked countries pursue issues related to regional integration in transport infrastructure.
- c) At regional level, while RECs are seen as the implementing arms of the AU frameworks, the priority areas for RECs do not always correspond with those of the AUC strategic framework.
- d) Finally, vision statements at both national and regional levels provide a strong evidence of the level of ambition of African countries, and clearly show a determination to reach the same level of development as countries in other regions of the world. In effect these visions substantially validate and reflect the African aspirations for 2063 outlined in chapter 2.

Agenda 2063 must therefore take as its point of departure current priorities reflected in national plans, and the regional and continental frameworks, and take into account the desired destination reflected in the country and regional vision statements.

## **3.4 OVERALL CONCLUSION AND ISSUES FOR AGENDA 2063**

### **3.4.1 General conclusion**

As the analysis above demonstrates, there has been a remarkable turn-around in Africa's fortunes over the last decade and half. This change in fortunes is also reflected in the way the continent is now perceived. For example, in a 2000 edition, the *Economist Magazine* described Africa as the "Hopeless Continent". A decade later in 2011, the same magazine labelled Africa as "Rising Continent" and in March 2013, described Africa as "Hopeful Continent".

Policy makers and ordinary African citizens should not be taken in by such facile analysis of the situation on the continent and be lulled into a false sense of complacency. Nonetheless, they reflect the changed perceptions of the continent, the road Africa has travelled and the opportunities the continent now has to break with its past poor record in many areas, and set a new trajectory of growth, prosperity and peace for her citizens.

Africa today is at the cusp of a significant transition and actions taken now, individually and collectively will determine the fate of future generations.

- Today the African Union is better organized institutionally and making significant strides for peace and security on the continent.

- Democracy and good governance is consolidating, notwithstanding occasional reversals and challenges of managing elections; most people on the continent live in countries, which are better governed than two decades ago.
- Respect for human rights and other fundamental freedoms such as freedom of expression and association have improved.
- Major gains have been made in terms of sustainable economic development, gender equality, health and education. Collective response to HIV and AIDS has produced good results in terms of treatment and care as well better management of the epidemic.
- The vision of an integrated and prosperous Africa anchored on the RECS and NEPAD endures.
- Africa's economic performance has improved considerably and growth is rising.
- Africa has greater prospects for economic transformation with the discovery of immense mineral, gas and petroleum resources, and the unleashing of the potential of its people.

While these achievements should be a source of hope, Africa still needs to make radical policy commitments and be cognizant of the daunting challenges that remain, and which could impact on the realization of Agenda 2063 aspirations.

Alongside these challenges are also tremendous opportunities.

Based on the analysis undertaken in the preceding sections of the chapter, Annex 1 summaries the main action areas required for achieving Agenda 2063 aspirations. These have been used to inform Agenda 2063 goals, priority areas and targets presented in the following Chapter 4.

### INTRODUCTION

The analysis of Africa over the past 50 years and the assessment of where the continent stands today shows remarkable progress but also many deep - seated challenges. At the same time, the continent has great opportunities and potential for tackling these challenges and achieving accelerated economic growth, social and economic transformation – see box below.

#### Examples of Opportunities in an Emergent Continent

- About a third of African countries had GDP growth rates above 6 per cent between 2000 and 2008. Only 24 per cent of that growth was associated with natural resources extraction.
- The average time to double incomes on the continent is 22 years and in several countries it will take just slightly more than a decade (11 to 13 years) to do so.
- Africa has a huge market to trade within itself and with the outside world. Africa has 52 cities with populations of over 1 million (about the same as in Western Europe), the percentage living in cities will be over 50 per cent by 2030, a middle class bigger than India and with discretionary spending power.
- There is increased stability on the economic, security and political fronts. There is increased macroeconomic stability, democratic reforms and significant declines in conflicts.
- Africa will soon have the largest labour force in the world, swelling to 163 million and by 2035 bigger than China's, and accounting for 25 per cent of the global workforce.
- Although intra-African trade stands at a paltry 11 per cent at the moment (in some regions it is 25 per cent) growth of Pan African companies and robust measures being taken at regional and continental levels will see marked improvement. The imminent launching of the Tripartite Free Trade Area of COMESA/SADC/EAC with a potential population of 625 million and 26 countries (nearly half the continent) and combined GDP of US\$ 1.2 trillion (58 per cent of the continent's GDP) will be a big boost for intra-African trade and free movements of people, goods, services and capital.
- Africa has 60 per cent of the world's potential arable land, which can make the continent an agricultural powerhouse while at the same time conserving Africa's ecosystems, unique wild species and genetic resources.
- On average African governments spend 20 per cent of their budgets on education (compared to 11 per cent in the OECD countries). Education and skills development will be critical in determining whether the demographic dividend and the projected growth of the continent's labour force will be a catalyst for growth and transformation, or lead to civil unrest.
- Mobile penetration was 2 per cent in 2000 and rose to 78 per cent today and it is projected to reach 85 per cent by 2015.
- The working age population 15 to 64 is expected to increase from 54.5 per cent to 62.8 per cent of the population between the two periods 2010 and 2030, and is estimated to be at 63.7 per cent in 2100. The increase in population can be the market driver for businesses/ Africa's private sector. A bulge in the working age population relative to children and the elderly, means a lower dependency burden which will free resources for old age care and for developing human capital.
- Africa is projected to enter its urban age by 2035 when 50 per cent of the population will live in urban areas, and reach 1.26 billion in 2100, nearly a quarter of the world's projected urban population. Given this demographic trend, Africa should not be left out in the creation of Smart Cities.
- A growing urban population and the largest workforce of the future provides an opportunity for Africa to transform itself into a global powerhouse and the next frontier market.



Achieving the long-term vision for Africa laid in Chapter 2 requires a bold and ambitious action agenda if the continent is to overcome the challenges seize the opportunities. This Chapter presents this agenda for action for attaining the vision for 2063. It covers the following aspects:

- Conceptual approach;
- Foundation of Agenda 2063;
- Goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies; and
- Highlights of Agenda 2063 Flagship Programmes.

## 4.1. CONCEPTUAL APPROACH

The approach adopted in Agenda 2063 is based on recognizing the continent's diversity and building upon existing initiatives to fast track progress.

### 4.1.1 Recognition of Africa's diversity

It is important to stress that while Agenda 2063 provides an overarching framework, its implementation will require country specific actions. This is in recognition of the fact that Africa is a diverse continent:

- Coastal versus landlocked countries -- the latter with challenges related to access but can benefit significantly from investment in infrastructure linkages;
- Least developed versus middle-income countries;
- Natural resource and mineral rich versus natural resource and mineral poor countries;
- Countries with outstanding and good agricultural endowments and those less well endowed;
- Countries emerging from conflict with fragile institutions and low productive capacities, infrastructure deficit and unstable macroeconomic environment and those that are already experiencing the benefits of the absence of conflict and consistent investment in their economies;
- Small Islands Developing States (SIDS), which are challenged by similar issues as other developing/emerging market countries, but have to contend with the acuteness of combined risks such as rising seas related to climate change, isolation from contiguous land neighbours and markets, high populations density; in comparison to countries on the continent which can come together to manage risks – see box below.

#### Highlights of African Small Island States

*Member States:* Cape Verde, Comoros, Mauritius, Madagascar, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles.

*Their Endowments:* These countries are endowed with economic and cultural wealth, and host some of the world's most precious biological resources, marine and coastal ecosystems renowned for their species diversity and endemism. In addition, they have strong social capital as manifested by: kinship networks; unique heritage, strong sense of identity and community.

*Key Challenges:* Like other SIDS (see Barbados Programme of Action – 1994; Mauritius Strategy – 2005; and Samoa Pathway – 2014), they encounter multiple predicaments: rapid rural – urban migration, pollution and illegal resource extraction; undue specialization on a narrow range of products and services because of their small geographic size, hence vulnerability to factors linked to: climate change, high debt/GDP ratio, limited domestic markets; excessive dependence on international trade and hence vulnerability to global developments; high income inequality; high population density, overuse of certain resources, costly public administration and infrastructure, including transportation and communication; pervasive poverty and political instability (for example, Madagascar).

Issues for Agenda 2063: While the most valuable asset of these states is the ocean, and their limited human capital, Agenda 2063 pursues three pronged strategies, all linked to the ocean:

- (i) Developing their human capital in a comprehensive manner and also empower it to contribute fully and meaningfully to national and regional development;
- (ii) Beneficiating sectors that have immediate potential for growth, job creation and poverty reduction, such as aquaculture in marine and fresh waters;
- (iii) Enhancing science, technology and innovations for sustainable management, and collaborative management of marine resources and conservation (marine protected areas (MPAs);
- (iv) Develop capacities to access global commons in areas beyond national jurisdiction and deep seas; and
- (v) Strengthen Africa's participation in the decision-making regarding the allocation and utilization of resources beyond Exclusive Economic Zones, in other words, on high seas.

These different categories of countries face distinct conditions and features which shape the development paths and strategies they pursue, although there are challenges that cut across the diverse country categories, such as high poverty levels; illiteracy; disease; and high child, infant and maternal mortality.

Consequently, it is reasonable for Agenda 2063 to be viewed as a shared vision within which African states, individually and collectively, will chart their respective common but adapted development paths to achieve the vision of an integrated, united and prosperous continent.

Each country and region must therefore define the optimum combination of policies and strategies to reach the goals and milestones proposed. What is important is to ensure robust monitoring and tracking systems, and putting in place a process of mutual learning.

Furthermore, there will also be differentiated responsibilities between Member States, Regional and Continental bodies in attaining these proposed milestones and targets. This is worked out in greater detail to ensure, coherence and unity of action, in the First 10-Year Implementation Plan.

#### **4.1.2 Building upon existing initiatives**

Agenda 2063 would be implemented through successive 10-year implementation plans. In the short term, Agenda 2063 will place emphasis on accelerating the implementation of key continental frameworks that have been adopted, key flagship programmes and fast tracking of regional integration. Additionally, African countries would expedite domestication of the relevant legal frameworks, protocols and similar instruments related to governance, democracy, human rights and peace and security.

Such an approach would provide the traction for long-term progress, as well as critical evidence of forward momentum to demonstrate impact and lend credibility to Agenda 2063.

Such an approach would provide the traction for long-term progress, as well as critical evidence of forward momentum to demonstrate impact and lend credibility to Agenda 2063.

#### **4.2 FOUNDATION OF AGENDA 2063**

Agenda 2063, as depicted in the diagram below, is anchored on the Constitutive Act, the AU Vision, the 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Solemn Declaration and the African aspirations. It also builds upon national, regional and continental priorities reflected in these plans and frameworks.



#### 4.3 GOALS, PRIORITY AREAS, TARGETS AND INDICATIVE STRATEGIES

The goals of Agenda 2063 are linked to the aspirations and are presented in the table below.

- ✓ A set of 20 goals has been identified based on the AU Vision, seven African aspirations and the 50th Anniversary Solemn declaration.
- ✓ The goals also take cognizance of the goals and priority areas contained in the Common Africa Position (CAP) and the post 2015 Sustainable Development Goals.
- ✓ The strategies in general reflect those contained in Member States/regional plans, continental frameworks, UNECA / AU Economic Reports<sup>65</sup> on Africa, the 2014 Africa Transformation Report and Africa Vision 2050, as well as others.
- ✓ Goals and priority areas have also been informed by the outcomes of the consultations and take into account existing continental and regional initiatives, as well as outcomes of reviews of Member States medium and long-term plans and visions.

The Agenda 2063 goals, priorities, targets and indicative strategies described in this chapter should, in this context, be considered as Africa's Development Goals or the "MDGs for Africa", and should therefore galvanize the concomitant political and financial commitments.

Annex 3 and 4 present in detail the goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies for the respective aspirations, at national and regional/continental level. Table 2 below presents an overall summary.

<sup>65</sup> Economic Report on Africa 2013-Making the Most of Africa's Commodities Industrializing for Growth, Jobs and Economic Transformation and Economic Report on Africa 2014 -----

**TABLE 2: OVERVIEW OF ASPIRATIONS, GOALS AND PRIORITY AREAS OF AGENDA 2063**

Aspirations	Goals	Priority Areas
<b>A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development</b>	A high standard of living, quality of life and wellbeing for all citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incomes, jobs and decent work</li> <li>• Poverty, inequality and hunger</li> <li>• Social security and protection, including persons with disabilities</li> <li>• Modern, affordable and livable habitats and quality basic services</li> </ul>
	Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education and STI driven skills revolution</li> </ul>
	Healthy and well-nourished citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and nutrition</li> </ul>
	Transformed economies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable and inclusive economic growth</li> <li>• STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition</li> <li>• Economic diversification and resilience</li> <li>• Tourism/Hospitality</li> </ul>
	Modern agriculture for increased productivity and production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural productivity and production</li> </ul>
	Blue/ocean economy for accelerated economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marine resources and energy</li> <li>• Port operations and marine transport</li> </ul>
	Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable natural resource management</li> <li>• Biodiversity conservation, genetic resources and ecosystems</li> <li>• Sustainable consumption and production patterns</li> <li>• Water security</li> <li>• Climate resilience and natural disasters preparedness and prevention</li> <li>• Renewable energy</li> </ul>

Aspirations	Goals	Priority Areas
<b>An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance</b>	A United Africa (Federal or Confederate)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frameworks and institutions for a United Africa</li> </ul>
	Continental financial and monetary institutions established and functional	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial and monetary institutions</li> </ul>
	World class infrastructure criss - crosses Africa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications and Infrastructure connectivity</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law</b>	Democratic values, practices, universal principles of human rights, justice and rule of law entrenched	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Democracy and good governance</li> <li>• Human rights, justice and rule of law</li> </ul>
	Capable institutions and transformative leadership in place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutions and leadership</li> <li>• Participatory development and local governance</li> </ul>
<b>A peaceful and secure Africa</b>	Peace, security and stability is preserved	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance and preservation of peace and security</li> </ul>
	A stable and peaceful Africa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutional structure for AU instruments on peace and security</li> <li>• Defence, security and peace</li> </ul>
	A fully functional and operational APSA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully operational and functional APSA all pillars</li> </ul>
<b>Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics</b>	African cultural renaissance is pre-eminent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Values and ideals of Pan Africanism</li> <li>• Cultural values and African Renaissance</li> <li>• Cultural heritage, creative arts and businesses</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential offered by African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children</b>	Full gender equality in all spheres of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Women and girls empowerment</li> <li>• Violence and discrimination against women and girls</li> </ul>
	Engaged and empowered youth and children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Youth empowerment and children's rights</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner</b>	Africa as a major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Africa's place in global affairs</li> <li>• Partnerships</li> </ul>
	Africa takes full responsibility for financing her development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• African capital markets</li> <li>• Fiscal systems and public sector revenue</li> <li>• Development assistance</li> </ul>

#### 4.4 THE AGENDA 2063 FLAGSHIP PROGRAMMES

The Bahir Dar (Ethiopia) Ministerial Retreat of the Executive Council of 24 - 26 January 2014, deliberated on the Agenda 2063 framework and agreed on actions to strengthen the sustainable management of African resources and accelerate transformation and development.

Specifically, it agreed to provide a big push to propel Africa's growth and transformation through fast tracking the implementation of programmes identified by Agenda 2063. Furthermore, at the Malabo AU Summit, June 2014, the Executive Council mandated the AU Commission to continue to explore and prepare concrete actions in the implementation of these fast track programmes and initiatives (EX.CL/Dec.821 (XXV)).

The Key Agenda 2063 Flagship programmes agreed to by Africa's political leadership are the following:

- (i) **The Integrated High Speed Train Network:** aims to connect all African capitals and commercial centres to facilitate movement of goods, factor services and people and also relieve transport congestion of existing and future systems.
- (ii) **A Pan-African E-University:** designed to accelerate development of human capital, science and technology and innovation through increasing access to tertiary and continuing education in Africa by reaching large numbers of students and professionals in multiple sites and developing relevant and high quality Open, Distance and eLearning (ODEL) resources; as well as ensuring that African students are guaranteed access to the University from anywhere in the world and anytime.
- (iii) Formulation of a **commodities strategy:** aims to enable African countries add value, extract higher rents from their commodities, integrate into Global Value chains, and promote vertical and horizontal diversification anchored in value addition and local content development, as part of a set of holistic policies to promote the development of a vibrant, socially and environmentally sustainable commodities sector.
- (iv) Establishment of an **annual African forum:** designed to bring together, once a year, Africa's political leadership, the private sector, academia and civil society to discuss developments and constraints as well as measures to be taken to realize the Aspirations and goals of Agenda 2063.
- (v) Fast track the establishment of the **Continental Free Trade Area by 2017:** aims to significantly accelerate growth of Intra-Africa trade and use trade more effectively as an engine of growth and sustainable development. It includes doubling of intra-Africa trade by 2022, strengthening Africa's common voice and policy space in global trade negotiations and establishing the financial institutions within agreed upon timeframes: African Investment Bank and Pan African Stock Exchange (2016); the African Monetary Fund (2018); and the African Central Bank (2028/34).
- (vi) The **African Passport and free movement of people:** aims to fast track continental integration, a common African Passport, free movement of people is a pillar of African integration and accelerated growth of intra-African trade. This programme aims at transforming Africa's laws, which remain generally restrictive on movement of people despite political commitments to bring down borders with the view to promoting the issuance of visas by Member States enhance free movement of all African citizens in all African countries by 2018.



- (vii) **Silencing the Guns by 2020:** aims to fulfil the pledge of the AU Heads of State and Government meeting on the occasion of the Golden Jubilee Anniversary of the founding of the OAU, “not to bequeath the burden of conflicts to the next generation of Africans, “to end all wars in Africa by 2020” and “make peace a reality for all African people and rid the continent free of wars, end inter- and intra-community conflicts, violations of human rights, humanitarian disasters and violent conflicts, and prevent genocide.”
- (viii) Implementation of the **Grand Inga Dam Project: aims to boost Africa’s production of energy.** Africa’s hydropower potential remains almost untapped with a mere 7 per cent of the hydropower currently exploited; and Africa continues to have the world’s lowest hydropower utilization rate. The optimal development of the Inga Dam will generate 43,200 MW of power (PIDA) to support current regional power pools and their combined service to transform Africa from traditional to modern sources of energy and ensure access of the African citizenry to clean and affordable electricity.
- (ix) **The Pan-African E-Network:** designed to boost services, it involves a wide range of stakeholders and envisages putting in place policies and strategies that will lead to transformative e-applications and services in Africa; improve physical infrastructure, especially the intra-African broad band terrestrial infrastructure; and cyber security, making the information revolution the basis for service delivery. Further, the African Internet Exchange System (AXIS); e-Transform Africa, which envisages transforming Africa into an e-Society and PIDA and the manufacturing component parts for e-devices merit priority consideration.
- (x) **Outer space:** aims to strengthen Africa’s use of outer space to bolster its development. Outer space is of critical importance to the development of Africa in all fields: agriculture, disaster management, remote sensing, climate forecast, banking and finance, as well as defense and security. Africa’s access to space technology products is no longer a matter of luxury and there is a need to speed up access to these technologies and products. New developments in satellite technologies make these very accessible to African countries. The Brazzaville meeting on aerial space technologies underlines the need for appropriate policies and strategies in order to develop regional market for space products in Africa.
- (xi) **A Single African Airspace:** This flagship project aims at delivering a single African air transport market to facilitate air transportation in Africa. Continental Financial Institutions: Establishment of the African Continental Financial Institutions aims at accelerating integration and socio-economic development of the continent, as they are important institutions for the mobilization of resources and management of the financial sector.
- (xii) The flagships described above will serve as catalysts for a wide-ranging transformation of the continent, with benefits across a wide cross section of the continent. The programmes will form the basis for the First 10 – Year Implementation Plan of Agenda 2063.

## CHAPTER 5: CRITICAL FACTORS FOR SUCCESS, POTENTIAL RISKS AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES

For Agenda 2063 to achieve accelerated growth, broad structural transformation and sustainable development desired by African citizens, it is important that the most critical factors and processes for success are clearly identified and acted upon. These factors are political, economic, social, environmental, technological, legal and institutional and they directly or indirectly contribute to or trigger a transformative change or serve as a catalyst for the realization of the African aspirations for 2063.

Further, in the next 50 years, new and unforeseen risks and threats (i.e. factors likely to have a disruptive influence on Africa's future) and/or opportunities for development are likely to emerge, while the ones we know today could assume new dimensions. In this context appreciating global mega trends and how these are likely to impact on Africa is of critical importance.

This chapter highlights these critical factors for Agenda 2063 success as well as potential risks/threats and mitigation measures, to facilitate the realization of Agenda 2063.

### 5.1 CRITICAL FACTORS FOR SUCCESS

- (a) **Leadership and political commitment:** this is a critical factor that would shape Africa's future and determine the success of Agenda 2063. The leadership challenge for accelerated economic growth, transformation and sustainable development that Africa faces today is more complex, albeit not less demanding, than at the time of the struggle for independence from colonialism. There is a need for visionary leadership in all fields and at all levels: politics, business, industry, science, religion, education, and culture. Experiences from across the world suggest that success comes from a political leadership that has vision and commitment as well as the will and capacity to implement it.
- (b) **Capable development state.** Effective, accountable and development oriented institutions, efficient and strong bureaucracy, clear and pragmatic development vision and planning, public policy that supports national entrepreneurial class and builds public trust, and governance structure based on transparent laws and rules are critical for the realization of Agenda 2063. In cases where structural transformation has succeeded, the state has played a crucial role in the process. State capacities and institutions need to be strengthened to build a vibrant private sector, mobilize the population and build national consensus around a common development agenda, and ensure that adequate resources are committed to achieve it. Above all, the African state must be accountable and responsive to the needs of its population.
- (c) **Participation, inclusion and empowerment of citizens.** Effective participation of all stakeholders in the conception, design, implementation and monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063 is a critical success factor. Thus, Agenda 2063 must be fully participatory and be owned by all the continent's stakeholders – the whole continent must be part of it to rekindle the spirit of working together to forge the destiny of the continent – the engagement of women and the youth in particular is critical. With empowered citizens, a responsive civil society, social and economic transformation can become a reality. The active engagement of the Diaspora can be one of the key drivers of change for Africa's development; contributing to strengthening of African economic independence through investment, expertise and general political, cultural and social solidarity.

- (d) **A results-based approach** with concrete targets that are measurable and can be tracked and monitored. While providing a general framework and a common set of goals and targets, Agenda 2063 also takes account of Africa's diversity and defines trajectories and addresses issues related to this diversity.
- (e) **Revitalizing strategic planning and ensuring effective interface among national plans, regional initiatives and Agenda 2063.** Integrated continental, regional and national planning based on series of short, medium and long term time horizons is vital for sound economic management, the pursuit of holistic and integrated (across sectors and physical space) development and, in a word, for ensuring the realization of Agenda 2063. Interface among national plans, regional development initiatives and Agenda 2063 is also critical for the success of Agenda 2063. While the ultimate responsibility for plan implementation rests with national governments, there is need for coordination and interface at all stages of the planning cycle, including in defining priority issues, setting of goals, plan formulation, implementation and monitoring and follow up.
- (f) **Making Agenda 2063 an integral part of the African Renaissance.** The African Renaissance calls for changes in attitudes, values and mindsets and inculcates the values of Pan Africanism, self-esteem, hard work, entrepreneurship and collective prosperity. Therefore, promoting the values of discipline, focus, honesty, integrity, an ethos of hard work are key for the realization of Agenda 2063, making it different from preceding continental frameworks and be successfully implemented. Agenda 2063 provides the opportunity for Africa to break away from the syndrome of "always coming up with new ideas but no significant achievements".
- (g) **Africa taking charge of its global narrative.** Africa needs to take charge of its global narrative and brand, to ensure that it reflects the continent's realities, aspirations and priorities and Africa's position in the world. In this regard, Agenda 2063 reaffirms African unity and solidarity in the face of continued external interference including by multi-national corporations, attempts to divide the continent and undue pressures and illegal sanctions on some countries.

## 5.2 RISKS, THREATS AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES

Existing and new threats faced by the continent, include scrambles for its resources in the face of changing global demands and demographics; undue external influence in the affairs of the continent; Africa's disproportionate burden of the impact of climate change; and the huge scale of illicit outflows of African resources and capital.

**More specifically, the key risks/ threats are:**

- (a) **Conflict, instability and insecurity:** in the past 50 years, many African countries have experienced varying degrees of conflict and insecurity caused by, among others,: (i) lack of sound governance and democracy; (ii) poor management of diversities – ethnic, religious; (iii) severe competition over scarce resources (land, minerals, water, timber, etc.); (iv) poor economic management; and (v) natural and man-made disasters. Although many African countries are stable and much stronger today compared to the immediate post-independence years, the threat of state fragility lingers on with potential to spill over to neighbouring countries. The new trend in politics associated with the "street" can have a destabilizing effect if not properly managed.

- (b) **Social and economic inequalities:** income inequality in Africa is high and reaches 60 per cent in some countries. The robust economic growth that Africa enjoyed over the past decades has increasingly concentrated wealth in the hands of a few with limited amounts trickling to the majority of the population. This combined with the huge urban youth unemployment and prevalence of poverty make social and economic inequality a major source of political, social and economic risks.
- (c) **Organized crime, drugs trade and illicit financial flows:** in the past decade, international drug cartels have used West Africa as a major transit route to Europe. The United Nations Office for Drugs and Crime has estimated that at least 50 tons of cocaine worth some US\$2 billion from Latin America transits through West Africa every year. The trade has corrupted government officials and the military in some countries. The proliferation of maritime piracy in Africa has also been closely related to state fragility. Today maritime piracy is staged mainly from two regions of Africa: the Horn and the Gulf of Guinea. Similar to drug trafficking, piracy also distorts regional economies. For example, Kenya's tourist industry was seriously affected by the activities of the pirates and the government was forced to take extraordinary measures. Illicit financial flows divert much needed finance away from development of Africa to elsewhere in the world.
- (d) **Poor management of diversities; religious extremism, ethnicism and corruption:** since the creation of the OAU, Africa has been successful in forging solidarity and building upon shared values and history while taking full cognizance of her diversity (economic wealth, stage of development and culture). However, religious extremism, ethnicism and corruption have compounded the challenges of managing diversity because of sharp economic and social rifts they create among groups.
- (e) **Failure to harness the demographic dividend:** In the next 50 years, Africa's biggest single asset but also its potential Achilles heel is the large and youthful population. In 1994, Africa had a total population of 697 million (12.5 per cent of the world's population); twenty years later in 2014, it reached 1.2 billion (15.1 per cent of the world's population) and by 2060 it is projected at 2.7 billion (close to one third of the world's population). Africa will also account for 28 per cent (1.2 billion) of the global youth population aged between 15 and 29. In many of Africa's so-called fragile states, almost three-quarters of the population are aged below 30 years. Strategies and policies are needed to harness the potential and convert potential threats and risks to opportunities. Governments must be willing to take comprehensive actions, including, expanding education and training, creating job opportunities, combating diseases, enhancing socially and environmentally responsible investment.
- (f) **Escalation of Africa's disease burden:** A combination of several factors including inadequate investments in public health system, its geographic location, i.e., largely tropical location, poverty, poor nutrition and sanitation have exposed Africa to disproportionately heavy disease burden compared to other developing countries. New viruses and diseases may also emerge in the future.
- (g) **Climate risks and natural disasters:** Climate change will continue to adversely impact Africa's development for many years to come. In 2007, the Inter-Governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) declared Africa as one of the most vulnerable continents to climate change and climate variability, a situation aggravated by the interaction of multiple stresses

at various levels and the continent's low adaptive capacity. Africa has also limited capacity for disaster preparedness and prevention, and every natural disaster leaves a trail of human and material destruction. There are also substantial risks of land grabs and privatization of the commons, which would accentuate vulnerability to climate risks.

- (h) **External shocks:** African countries have been and will continue to be vulnerable to the vicissitudes of global market forces. In the context of a 50-year time frame, changes in the global economic environment such as a collapse of commodity prices, financial crisis or some other developments in the political, social and environmental fields can potentially derail Africa's development trajectory.

These threats and challenges can however, be mitigated and turned into opportunities through mounting collective strategies and effective public policy responses and actions to counter the most disruptive economic, social and environmental changes facing Africa.

**Overcoming risks and addressing fragilities entails several dimensions:**

- Drawing on the resilience found in African societies – farming communities have shown a strong capacity to weather risks and create livelihoods in the most difficult environments; through civil society, communities are able to govern their affairs, manage disputes and protect the vulnerable; and African women play a vital role in forging peace and rebuilding livelihoods. Building upon these diverse forms of resilience can help Africa counter risks;
- Building interlocking partnerships and institutions at community, member states, regional and continental levels to help absorb these disruptive changes and reduce associated community and state fragilities. Building the capacities of RECs to find regional solutions to address drivers of fragility is of critical necessity.
- Promoting economic diversification, climate resilience and disaster preparedness and prevention. Already envisaged by Agenda 2063, value addition in the agricultural and mining sectors, diversification of African economies away from dependence on agriculture based exports and also dependence on one or two primary commodities will be crucial risk mitigation mechanism.
- Building human capital and promoting a skills revolution. Agenda 2063 accords priority to having well-educated citizens underpinned by skills revolution, science, technology and innovation combined with full access to quality health care. This has the potential to transform the risks of demographic and disease burdens into a demographic dividend and lead to the economic transformation of the continent.

These strategies and others will better position Africa to face up to global mega trends and forces discussed below.

### **5.3 GLOBAL MEGA TRENDS AND FORCES**

Agenda 2063 is being implemented at a time of a fast changing Africa and the world. The key drivers of these changes are different forces originating within Africa (endogenous) and outside of Africa (exogenous). Drivers of these changes in 2063 will also be different from those of today given political, demographic, economic and social dynamics as well as shifts in societal interests and concerns.

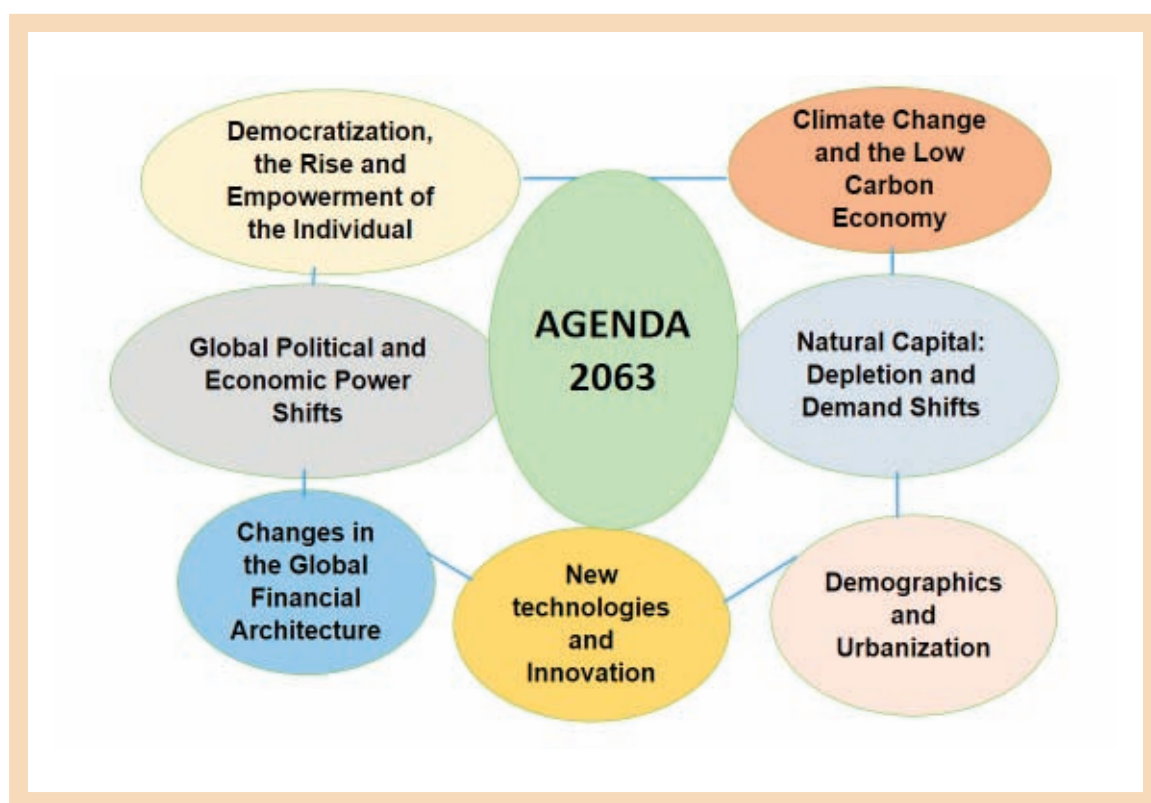


Fifty years is a long time to meaningfully identify mega trends that are likely to significantly impact Africa's growth trajectory and transformation. However, based on what stakeholders' consultations on Agenda 2063 highlighted in terms of threats and opportunities, combined with literature review, the following mega trends have been identified:

#### **Democratization, the rise and empowerment of the individual:**

Rapid advances in technology and educational opportunities are producing smart, mobile, connected, borderless and informed citizens, which is unprecedented in human history. Africa's ICT broadband penetration rate has increased rapidly from a base of only 7 per cent in 2010; while the average number of internet users in Africa is about 12 per 100 people, with large variation among countries. Connecting the unconnected and the fast rising digital economy will create tremendous opportunities for growth and transformation that will reshape Africa's economic and social landscape. It will also have a significant impact on the practice of democracy and governance.

Democratic and participatory governance structures are expanding in many parts of the world, more so in Africa. In response to demand from these, citizens are in turn creating an enabling environment for empowerment and freedom to unleash their ingenuity and energies for growth and transformation.



#### **Climate change and the low carbon economy**

Climate change impacts on Africa are expected to be severe, pervasive, cross-sectoral, long-term, and in several cases, irreversible. IPCC estimates median temperature increases of 3°C to 4°C for Africa, one-and-a-half times greater than the global mean increase of 2.0°C and 4.5°C by the end of the century, which, among other things, will force Africa's fish to migrate to European waters.



It will also threaten Africa's fragile peace and security through worsening environmental stress, inducing population displacement, spontaneous large-scale migration, land encroachment, and creating refugees.

Sea level rise and erosion of coastal areas are predicted to severely impact major African cities: Abidjan, Accra, Alexandria, Algiers, Cape Town, Casablanca, Dakar, Dar es Salaam, Djibouti, Durban, Freetown, Lagos, Libreville, Lome, Luanda, Maputo, Mombasa, Port Louis, and Tunis. Small Islands are also particularly vulnerable.

Over all, the prevalence and severity of extreme events such as heat and cold waves, dust storms, severe winds, floods, droughts, greater rainfall variability and patterns are expected to distort traditional crop cycles, and diminish agricultural and industrial raw materials productivity as well as export earnings, and increase plant and animal pests and diseases.

### **Natural resource depletion and demand shifts**

Deforestation results in significantly environmental degradation, diminished earnings with negative social and environmental consequences, including: deterioration of ecological systems with resulting negative impacts on soil fertility, water availability and biological resources and acute shortages of fuel wood and construction material in many parts of the continent.

While managing natural resource scarcities and abundance has the potential to define Africa's development, peace and security agenda, Africa's challenges and opportunities include:

- Water scarcity: which can trigger conflicts and crisis;
- The scramble for Africa's vast arable land resources;
- Mineral processing technologies - improving efficiency of resource exploitation (yield rate); and developing applications for lower grade ore; and
- Blue/ocean economy, including deep sea mining and reclaiming Africa's maritime heritage.

### **Demographics and urbanization**

At current growth rates, Africa's population will reach 2.6 billion by 2063 - larger than that of India or China. The developed world's population is ageing, paving the way for developing economies, Africa in particular, with their younger population to fill the gap. Africa is, thus, well positioned to reap the demographic dividend in the years to come given its projected 1.2 billion youth population by 2063.

Africa has the highest urbanization rate (3.23 per cent) in the world with an urban population of 400 million doubling in the next 20 years reaching 1.5 billion people. However, about 61.7 per cent of the continent's urban populations were living in slums in 2010, the highest rate in the world. Africa's megacities of today, i.e., Cairo and Lagos suburbs with population of 19 million and 15 million respectively will be followed by the soon - to - be mega cities of the coming 50 years: Gauteng (Johannesburg and Tshwane), Western Cape (Cape Town), Luanda, Accra, Khartoum, Dakar, Brazzaville/Kinshasa, Addis Ababa; Maputo; Dar es Salaam, and Nairobi

## **New technologies and innovation**

Among the technologies that are likely to impact Africa are:

- Agricultural biotechnology – which utilize gene-based techniques to improve agriculture productivity, farm management practices, produce more drought, water logging, and disease resistant varieties that help minimize the high costs of agrochemicals, pesticides, and water;
- Health and health innovation systems - inventing new drugs, vaccines, nuclear medicine, diagnostic tools, to cope with emerging diseases as well as treat the untreatable;
- Renewable energy and new technologies: driven by diversification of energy sources, enormous demand increase for energy arising from accelerated economic growth, carbon emissions become taxed and regulated, energy security, cleaner and affordable electricity with smart power meters and grids;
- ICT, robotics and automation: all likely to witness rapid changes in the world in the coming decades.

## **Changes in the global financial architecture**

Issues raised in the WTO and multilateral trade liberalization negotiations suggest impending changes in global trade and financial regulations that would lead to increased financial integration - capital is used effectively and that safeguards are built against sudden halts and capital flow reversals.

## **Global political and economic power shifts**

The European and US bilateral trade engagements with Africa: the end of preferential schemes for Africa (AGOA, Everything But Arms (EBA) replacement by Economic Partnership Agreements (EPA), and end of the Cotonou Agreement) are possibilities that would impact Africa's development trajectory.

Aid policy could also change. By 2063 aid flows to Africa could diminish to zero with the withering away of the constituency for aid to Africa in Europe and the decline of the relative income differential between Africa and Europe.

To effectively deal with these megatrends and transform potential risks into opportunities, Africa needs to invest in building its knowledge base, fully understand dramatic shifts constantly taking place, anticipate what may come and put in place appropriate and timely policies and strategies.

In particular, there will be a need to:

- Ensure prevalence of human freedom and full connectivity while provisioning for growing numerous challenges to government structures and processes emanating from empowerment of the individual;
- Bring up Africa's science and technology to the frontiers of global change;
- Manage natural resource revenues; tackling illicit capital flows and developing innovative development financing such as sovereign wealth funds including inter-generational funds based on exhaustible natural resources;

- Build biotechnology into Africa's indigenous genotypes of flora and fauna and ensure that biotechnology including genetically modified organisms (GMOs) would not easily destroy the diversity, quantity, and quality of Africa's genetic resources;
- Invest heavily in transforming and expanding the African pharmaceutical industry, including nuclear medicine to free Africa from scourges of communicable diseases;
- Strengthen both domestic and regional financial markets, boosting resource mobilization and broadening access to financial services.

### 6.1 INTRODUCTION

Since the creation of the OAU, several continental frameworks and initiatives have been launched: the Lagos Plan of Action and the Final Act of Lagos, African Economic Communities (Abuja Treaty), the African Alternative Framework to the Structural Adjustment Programme (AAFSAP), NEPAD as well as several sector frameworks covering almost all areas of development -economic, social and cultural. Implementation outcomes of these initiatives have in general been below expectation. The lessons from this exercise have been summarized in Chapter 3.

Key lessons learnt from past experiences together with review of national and regional plans, existing continental frameworks and consultations with continental stakeholder groups indicate that the following are prerequisites for the successful implementation of Agenda 2063:

- Ensuring a robust implementation, monitoring /evaluation arrangement as part of Agenda 2063 underpinned by clear coordination mechanisms at continental, regional and national levels.
- Fostering effective participation and inclusiveness by involving all stakeholders, and clarifying their roles and responsibilities at national, regional and continental levels in the implementation, monitoring and evaluation arrangements for the Agenda.
- Putting in place a resource mobilization strategy that is Africa - driven and owned to ensure funding for the implementation of the Agenda.
- Involving the African Diaspora in the solicitation of views, sharing of ideas, reporting on the progress through an Agenda 2063 communications strategy.
- Making proper use of existing institutions / structures as RECs, the Assembly, Executive Council, the STC, AUC, other AU Organs rather than creating new ones in the implementation / monitoring and evaluation.
- Making the regional level, spearheaded by the RECs as the hub for *Making It Happen*.
- Ensuring continuity by making national plans, regional and continental frameworks as the foundation for the Agenda to attain buy-in by member states and the RECs and also to avoid overlaps.
- Revitalizing, strengthening and building upon existing national / regional planning systems and processes as the mechanism for aligning national/regional plans to Agenda 2063, including sustained political commitment for planning.
- Ensuring that there is a focal point for operations at the continental level where all the stakeholders have a representation.

#### **Regional Economic Communities and Agenda 2063**

- Supporting Members States in the alignment of their visions /plans to Agenda 2063
- Coordinating of the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063 by Member States
- Leading in the execution of regional programs under Agenda 2063
- Providing implementation progress and monitoring and evaluation reports to Agenda 2063 Steering Committee
- Representing the Region on the Agenda 2063 Structures

Building upon these experiences and lessons, this chapter presents the following aspects of “Making it Happen”:

- Implementation, monitoring and evaluation arrangements;
- Stakeholder relationships;
- Financing Agenda 2063;
- Partnerships;
- Capacity development; and
- Communication strategy for Agenda 2063.

## 6.2 IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND EVALUATION ARRANGEMENTS

### 6.2.1 Objectives and principles

The objectives of implementation, monitoring and evaluation arrangements are to:

- (i) Identify all key stakeholders and assign tasks to be performed by each;
- (ii) Ensure that each stakeholder performs the task assigned on a timely basis; and
- (iii) Provide the platform for collective execution / attainment of the goals of Agenda 2063.

The underlying principles derived from consultations, review of national/regional plans and continental frameworks, in addition to the issues raised in 6.1, include: subsidiarity; accountability and transparency; participation/inclusion; integration; diversity; leveraging existing institutions and systems; and harmonization of policies and systems.

#### *Subsidiarity*

There are three layers for the implementation of Agenda 2063 and each layer should be assigned the task it is most efficient and effective in doing. Against that background:

- The national level led by Government will be responsible for the implementation of key activities under Agenda 2063;
- The regional level - the RECs will serve as the fulcrum for the implementation at the regional level. They will adapt the Agenda 2063 results framework to regional realities and facilitate / coordinate implementation by member states and develop/implement monitoring and evaluation framework at the regional level.
- The continental level, AU Organs, especially the AUC, will be responsible for setting the broad results framework and monitoring and evaluation based on inputs from the RECS.

#### *Accountability and transparency*

In order to ensure that all stakeholders play their roles, the implementation framework should be:

- (i) **Results driven:** realistic / measurable targets should be set for each stakeholder and a monitoring and evaluation framework put in place to reinforce compliance; and
- (ii) **Evidence driven:** all decisions relating to prioritization/ focus areas, allocation of resources amongst others should be based on objectively defined criteria to ensure convergence / acceptance by all stakeholders and the building of the African knowledge base and the collection of data and statistics, to underpin implementation and monitoring of plans.

### *Participation/inclusiveness and integration*

The implementation of any plan or programme starts with the involvement of key actors in the formulation process. Participation and inclusion of all key stakeholders led and coordinated by the Government is a critical success factor, which will enhance awareness, ownership and knowledge of Agenda 2063 objectives and purpose and strengthen collective commitments.

Ensuring effective participation and inclusiveness by involving all stakeholders through:

- (i) **National level:** Government in the lead and with support from (as laid out in the national planning system), CSOs, business and service associations, women and youth groups, community groups.
- (ii) **Regional level:** RECs, business/service and professional associations; and
- (iii) **Continental level:** the AU Assembly, Executive Council, the Permanent Representative Committee, AUC/AU Organs and Agencies, STCs, business / service/ professional associations and the Diaspora in the implementation, monitoring and evaluation arrangements for the Agenda

### *Diversity*

While providing a general framework and a common set of goals and targets, Agenda 2063 also takes account of Africa's diversity and defines trajectories and addresses issues related to that diversity.

### *Leveraging of existing institutions and systems*

Agenda 2063 builds upon existing national / regional planning systems and processes as the mechanism for aligning national/regional plans to Agenda 2063. The mandates and strengths of existing institutions such as RECs, NEPAD, the PAP amongst others, would be built on, if need be, and used appropriately for the implementation monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063. In addition, Agenda 2063 builds upon existing infrastructure and systems as well as on the successes and failures of various political and socioeconomic initiatives launched by the continent.

### *Harmonization of policies, systems and processes*

While Africa's diversities should be taken cognizance of, there is the need to ensure universality in certain areas if the integrity of process is to be maintained. Some of the areas of focus where harmonization will be required include indicators and targets for the results framework.

## **6.2.2 Stakeholder relationships for implementation, monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063**

The key stakeholders for *Making It Happen* are at three levels. The levels are continental, regional and national. These stakeholders have specific roles with respect to implementation, monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063.

The key stakeholders in order of relative hierarchy are the following:

### **The continental level**

It comprises the AU Organs and continental level coordination mechanisms. These are:

#### ***The Assembly***

Key responsibilities include approval of Agenda 2063 and the subsequent ten year plans, provision of broad policy guidelines on the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063.



### ***The Executive Council***

Key responsibilities include the provision of strategic coordination through the work of the Agenda 2063 Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063; making recommendations to the Assembly on the results framework and approving monitoring and evaluation reports.

### ***The Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063***

A committee of the Executive Council with co-opted members such as: The Chairperson of the AUC, the Chief Executives of NPCA, the RECs, the African Development Bank, The United Nations Economic Commission for Africa and other AU Organs as appropriate.

Key responsibilities cover providing operational level oversight in the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063 and directly supervising the AUC as the technical coordinating unit for Agenda 2063.

### ***The AUC/Technical Unit for Agenda 2063***

Under the direction of the Chairperson of the AUC, the unit will undertake the following tasks:

- (i) Coordinate and facilitate technical issues related to the development / review of the Agenda 2063 results framework, in particular the 10-year implementation plans;
- (ii) Develop continental frameworks to support Agenda 2063 implementation;
- (iii) Review monitoring and evaluation reports from the RECs;
- (iv) Develop/implement resource mobilization and communication strategies; and
- (v) Prepare progress / annual reports amongst others.

The Unit will in general act as the secretariat to the Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063.

## **Regional level**

### ***The Regional Economic Communities***

Their key responsibilities will include:

- (i) Provision of leadership at inception in the regional / national consultative process with respect to the implementation of Agenda 2063;
- (ii) Participation in continental level operational oversight in Agenda 2063 implementation;
- (iii) Adaption / alignment of continental long /medium term Agenda 2063 10 Year Plans;
- (iv) Issuing plan guidelines to Member States;
- (v) Coordination of preparation / implementation of regional programs;
- (vi) Integration of regional monitoring and evaluation reports and provision of leadership in resource mobilization for Agenda 2063.

## **National level**

### ***Members States***

Member States have different planning systems law / processes but in general, there are national and sub-national (region, province, state and local) levels involved in thematic area groupings for policy formulation, plan preparation, plan execution, monitoring and evaluation and resource mobilization.

### *Key responsibilities*

Led by Government, national and sub-national level stakeholders have functions to perform within the thematic areas / cluster. At the national level, government, private sector, national level associations etc through the national planning framework will:

- (i) Align national visions / plans to Agenda 2063/10 year plan perspectives;
- (ii) Lead / coordinate the resource mobilization process and allocation efforts; and
- (iii) Lead/coordinate the execution of Agenda 2063 driven national medium term plans. They will also participate in the setting of goals / targets and monitoring and evaluation.

At the sub-national level, led by sub-national government, and assisted by Civil Society Groups (for profit and not for profit groups), cross-sectoral groups participates in:

- (i) The alignment of national vision to Agenda 2063;
- (ii) The preparation of medium term plans based on Agenda 2063; and
- (iii) The setting of goals and targets and monitoring and evaluation at the grassroots level.

## **6.3 FINANCING AGENDA 2063**

### **Agenda 2063 financing needs**

Financing is required for all seven Aspirations of the Agenda 2063. However, considerable financial resources are required to finance the socio-economic transformational agenda in the following areas: regional integration; infrastructure; science, technology and innovation-based industrialization and processing of local-resources; agriculture, food security and environmental sustainability; intra-African trade; health and nutrition; education attainment and science, technology, engineering and mathematics-based education, research and centres of excellence; inclusive and sustainable growth, including support to women and youth entrepreneurship. Additional areas requiring financing include: peace, security, human rights and regional stability; cultural identity; support to low income; capacity building to AU and its organs, RECs and member states.

The typology of Agenda 2063 financing needs could range from grants to commercial finance from both public and private/commercial sources, including: grants, technical assistance resources, social impact resources, concessional loans, market price-based commercial loans, equity and other market-like instruments, FDI and portfolio investment by the private sector (debt, bonds, equity and other securities).

### **Strategy for financing Agenda 2063**

The challenge of Agenda 2063 financing is:

- First and foremost about mobilizing a stable and predictable base of financial resources that can be achieved largely only through domestic financial resources.
- Secondly, within a regional context characterized by many levels of market failure, Agenda 2063 financing, is not only about mobilizing domestically-generated financial resources, but is also about leveraging and intermediating those resources for productive investments and program implementation within the framework of the Agenda 2063. In other words, Africa needs not only funds, but also a more effective and inclusive means of channelling these funds (including financial institutions and markets, financial instruments and financial services) to where they can be most effective and where there is market failure in the allocation of the needed resources.

- Thirdly, because the availability of financial resources does not guarantee their access by individuals, communities, MSME, infrastructure and industrial projects and players in priority sector such as agriculture due to market failures, a proactive access to finance support for these parties will be considered as part of the Agenda 2063 financing process.

Hence, Agenda 2063 financing strategy will be articulated around three dimensions: (i) domestic resource mobilization; (ii) intermediation of resource into investment; and (iii) access to finance.

### **Financing and Domestic resource mobilization and intermediation strategy**

The types of financial resources needed to finance Agenda 2063 and the strategy to mobilize them are articulated below:

<b>Agenda 2063 Financing Strategy National</b>		
<b>Potential Sources of Finance</b>	<b>How to Mobilize the Additional Resource Needed</b>	<b>How to Make it Happen</b>
Government investment budget	Budget reallocation and/or increased taxes, customs, excise revenues	Agenda 2063 compact signing
Government expenditures budget	Budget reallocation and/or increased taxes, customs, excise revenues	Agenda 2063 compact signing
Crowd funding	Crowd funding campaign towards the relevant target group	Marketing, channel effectiveness
Illicit capital flows	Regulation, surveillance and enforcement	Efficient national service International cooperation
Carbon credits	Claims from international “Clean Development Mechanism” market maker	Completed emission reduction project
FDI	Targeted investment promotion and/or regional investment promotion	Agenda 2063 compact
Private investment (small PPP)	Project development, structuring and marketing and financial close under PPP	Strong PPP framework conditions
Private investment (PPP)	Project development, structuring and marketing and financial close under PPP	Strong PPP framework conditions
Diaspora fund	Intermediated via bonds, mutual funds or direct participation into project or business	Credible lead financial institution Sensitization/marketing campaign
Microfinance	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of MFIs to be combined with the capacitation of MFIs in governance, management and operations areas	Attract investor into MFI capital Technical assistance, line of credit
DFI facilities	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of DFIs to be combined with the capacitation	Agenda 2063 compact with DFIs

Commercial bank finance	Capacitation through training or advisory services and/or up-scaling through capitalization of banks	Agenda 2063 compact with banks  Attract investor into bank capital  Line of credit, technical assistance
Trade finance	(1) Capacitation through training/advisory services and/or up-scaling through capitalization of banks or other trade finance companies; (2) Capitalization of Afreximbank;(3) AfDB to extend line of credit	Idem as above
Credit/Investment insurance	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of regional insurance/reinsurance (Africa Re + insurance companies), to be combined with the capacitation in managing new risks (OGM, Aviation, Climate Change)	Attract investors into companies
Political risk Insurance (PRI) service	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of (Africa Re + ATI + ICIEC + IAIGC + insurance companies), to be combined with the capacitation in managing new risks (OGM, Aviation, Climate Change, etc.)	Attract investors into companies
ACGA guarantee services	African institutional investors (banks, central banks, pensions, insurance, etc.), African governments	Feasibility + Investment memo + Roadshow + credible sponsors
African Investment Bank services	African institutional investors (banks, central banks, pensions, insurance, etc.), African governments	Feasibility + Investment memo + Roadshow + credible sponsors
Africa 50 Fund	African institutional investors (banks, central banks, pensions, sovereign wealth funds, insurance, private equity funds, etc.), African governments	Feasibility + Investment memo + Roadshow

Agenda 2063 Financing Strategy REGIONAL / CONTINENTAL		
Potential Sources of Finance	How to Mobilize the Additional Resource Needed	How to Make it Happen
<b>AUC operational/ program budget</b>	Levies on African private sector firms as suggested by the report of the Obasanjo-led High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Funding of the AU (HLPASF) or equivalent member states contribution	Executive Council enforcement of proposal
<b>RECs operation/ program budget</b>	REC budget reallocation and/or member states additional contributions	Executive Committee decision
Private resource (from PPP)	Project development, structuring and marketing and financial close under PPP	Strong PPP framework conditions

Spin-off revenue or patent revenue	Successful commercialization of patent	Successful research
Fee revenue	Sold services	Quality service
Diaspora bond finance	Bond subscription from Diaspora	Bond structuring, successful marketing and distribution; credible market-maker
Regional bond finance	Regional bond subscription	Bond structuring, successful marketing of project and distribution; credible market-maker; regional enabling framework (legal, policy)
Regional stock exchange finance	Share subscription from a regional stock or right issues	successful marketing of project or company, and roadshow; credible market-maker; regional enabling framework (legal, policy)
DFI facilities	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of DFIs to be combined with the capacitation	Agenda 2063 compact with DFIs
Commercial bank finance	Capacitation through training or advisory services and/or up-scaling through capitalization of banks	Agenda 2063 compact with banks Attract investor into bank capital Line of credit, technical assistance
Trade finance	(1) Capacitation through training or advisory services and/or up-scaling through capitalization of banks or other trade finance companies; (2) Capitalization of Afreximbank;(3) AfDB to extend line of credit	Idem as above
Credit/Investment insurance	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of regional insurance/reinsurance ( Africa Re + insurance companies), to be combined with the capacitation in managing new risks (OGM, Aviation, Climate Change)	Attract investors into companies
Political risk Insurance (PRI) service	Up-scaling (i.e. enhanced capitalization) of (Africa Re + ATI + ICIEC + IAIGC + insurance companies), to be combined with the capacitation in managing new risks (OGM, Aviation, Climate Change, etc.)	Attract investors into companies

## Access to finance

The availability of financial resources and financial intermediation vehicles does not guarantee de facto access to finance. The following access to finance facilitation measures should be considered among others:

- a) Developing “framework conditions” (policy, legal, regulatory and institutional) and industry-specific development (PPP/infrastructure, SME finance/banking and microfinance);
- b) Setting-up relevant project development funds (PDF), viability gap funds (VGF), capitalization fund, blending facilities to address demand-side readiness –bankability, investment readiness of firms and projects;
- c) Establishing information infrastructure (informational finance infrastructure- country rating, analysts, corporate governance standards, accounting standards, credit bureau and collateral registries, etc.);
- d) Developing expertise and technical capacity in financial advisory, financial structuring and financial negotiations for large-scale infrastructure and industrial projects; addressing market failure on SME finance (SME life cycle funding, Industry-specific funding); and
- e) Putting in place risk sharing/enhancement facilities/enhancement.

## Implementation of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy

The implementation of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy will involve the following schedule of activities:

- Definition of institutional responsibility among AU-level and external stakeholders in the implementation of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy;
- Promotion campaign and domestication of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy;
- Definition of the resources requirements for the implementation of the DRM strategy;
- Articulation of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM M&E and result framework;
- Start of implementation of the DRM Task Force around three inter-related fronts: (i) policy, knowledge and capacity building front (enabling environment front); (ii) funds mobilization and intermediation front (supply-side front) and (iii) access to finance facilitation front (demand-side front).

The implementation of Agenda 2063 financing and DRM strategy will involve a division of labour between key stakeholders such as the AUC, NPCA, AfDB and UN-ECA, RECs on the one hand, and Member States, Private Sector Organizations (financial sector players, PSOs and Civil Society Organizations (CSO) on the other hand.

## 6.4 PARTNERSHIPS FOR AGENDA 2063

As noted earlier, the AU is engaged in a number of strategic partnerships with both traditional and emerging partners. However, different levels of shortcomings have characterized the management of these partnerships.

Most of the shortcomings in the management of high-potential strategic partnerships were as a result of AUC-level challenges, which were due to lack of an AU partnership policy and strategy, as well as AU-level deficits in terms of, financial, technical and coordination capacity.



Going forward the following three levels of actions should be considered in order to take maximum advantage of AU's strategic partnerships:

**a. Preparing a comprehensive AU policy framework and articulating a partnership strategy for all high-potential partners around two to three core areas of interventions**

The potential of AU strategic partners can be assessed based on three sets of criteria: (i) alignment to Agenda 2063 and its 10-year implementation plan; (ii) the size/scope of the financial offer, the potential transformational impact embedded in the outcome document or action plan in terms of - technical assistance, trade and investment, industrialization and technology transfer, agriculture support program and social investment; and (iii) the “smart” nature of the deliverables.

**b. Maximizing Africa's potential to exploit in full its partnership**

Africa needs to **exploit the full potential of all five major strategic partnerships** through:

- 1) Articulation of a strategic partnership policy;
- 2) Establishment of a strategic partnership fund with contributions from AU member states;
- 3) Enhancement of strategic, governance, technical, logistical and financial support to the partnership management function of the AUC;
- 4) Clarity by the AU with regards to the implementation model of Africa's various continental programs (PIDA, CAADP/3ADI, AIDA/APCII/RADS/AMV, BIAT) to facilitate result-oriented cooperation with its strategic partners and the EU in particular; and
- 5) Improved involvement and coordination of/among Africa's various stakeholders of the partnership process: AUC, NPC, AfDB, RECs, Member States, PSO, CSO and other AU organs.

**c. Deepening transformational benefits of the partnerships**

There is need to deepen transformational benefits of all major strategic partnership through their alignment with Agenda 2063 priorities, namely, industrialization and technology transfer, intra-African trade and export development, PSD and SMME development, FDI and JV, and financial resource mobilization.

This can be achieved by rigorous prioritization and identifying areas where traction is (i.e. **economic transformation through industrialization; infrastructure, manufacturing, agro-industry, oil, gas and mining services** through genuine technology transfer namely, private sector development reforms and integrated business forum including for **FDI/JV** through, **intra-African-trade and export development and SME development** support; inclusive and sustainable growth; **transparency in natural resources management, local content development and beneficiation of mineral resources**).

This would ensure that the partnerships are focused on Agenda 2063-driven priorities and sustain needed progress and relevance of these partnerships.

## **6.5 CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT FOR AGENDA 2063**

Huge efforts have been made in the post-independence period to build Africa's human and institutional capacities. These efforts have yielded significant results and today the continent, can boast of a significant stock of skills, institutions and policies at all levels to power its development.

However, when judged against the ambitious goals and targets of Agenda 2063 and in the context of the desired transformation of the continent, the lack of adequate and requisite capacities remains

a critical constraint. A key impediment is lack of a holistic approach to capacity creation, utilization and retention in relation to achieving the continent's strategic long-term goals of assuming its rightful place in global economic, political, scientific and technological fields.

### 6.5.1 The Need for holistic and effective capacities

The AU/NEPAD Capacity Development Strategic Framework (CDSF) provides a holistic African approach to capacity development based on (see chart on the right) the following key elements: transformative leadership; citizen transformation; evidence - based knowledge and innovation; using African potential skills and resources; capacity of the capacity developer; and integrated planning and implementation for results. These elements converge with the critical success factors identified in chapter 5.

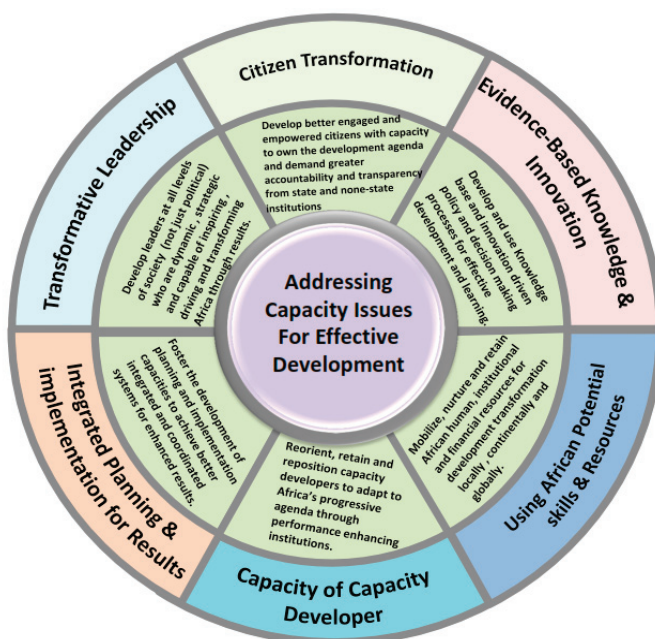
### 6.5.2 Types of capacity and needs of Agenda 2063

Agenda 2063 involves multiple actors at the continental, regional, national, sectoral, sub-national and local levels. The full realization of Agenda 2063 requires the development of capabilities and capacities across sectors and at various levels in three critical areas:

- a. **Individual (human capacity):** generally includes capabilities in terms of skills, training, performance, values, attitudes, motivation, professional integrity, relationships, and communication skills. Building these skills will strengthen the ability to conceptualize, design, develop, implement, monitor and evaluate the required and result oriented programs/projects, policies and strategies to make Agenda 2063 happen. The success of Agenda 2063 in fostering socio-economic transformation and accelerated regional integration will be based on a critical mass of African countries adopting and adapting the agenda to national contexts. The human capacity should also foster the collective commitment to implementing Agenda 2063 through communication, consultation and collaboration.

Agenda 2063 calls for Africa to be competitive, transform its economy from commodity dependence to one that is driven by manufacturing/industry, value addition, effective participation in the global value chain as well as science and technology. Critical in this effort is the capacity to negotiate in all areas of Africa's interest, most notably in trade, climate change, economic partnerships and related areas. In addition, Agenda 2063 requires capacity in the new frontiers of science, such as biotechnology, genetic engineering, space exploration and deep sea mining. A critical mass of trained engineers, doctors, technicians in a wide range of skill areas is required to build Africa's infrastructure, man her factories, health centres and hospitals and power the continent's development in all fields.

At the policy and planning levels, Agenda 2063 requires a new planning



culture and mindset that embraces visioning, results oriented thinking, participation in formulation and implementation, ensuring ownership of plans and commitment to achieving goals set. Along with the building of a planning culture is the issue of regularly monitoring and reporting on work done and building an evaluative culture. A robust M&E framework is one of the factors that distinguish Agenda 2063 from earlier continental frameworks (i.e., the Lagos Plan of Action, Abuja Treaty and NEPAD). Such an M&E framework requires, among other things, building an evaluative culture where all stakeholders are empowered and encouraged to undertake self-evaluation of work done both in process and result terms and where the youth, women, civil society, media and private sector participate in monitoring not only their respective activities; but also collaborate in monitoring government programs.

- b. **Institutional/ organizational capacity:** The implementation of Agenda 2063, given the different levels of development among Africa countries, demand that the institutions tasked with delivering rapid structural transformation and growth be able to act both effectively and in a coordinated manner. This will require an iterative approach of learning, relearning and flexibility, coupled with institutional capacities that are of relevance to the tasks defined.

As integral part of the capacity that resides in each institution is the importance of establishing horizontal and vertical linkages and feedback loops at each stage of Agenda 2063 implementation process. Continental and regional initiatives and programs need to be linked to and informed by national level actions and vice versa. System-wide institutional reforms might be needed to ensure sustainable inter-linkages between continental and regional governance and development institutions and also with national level institutions to ensure mainstreaming of agenda 2063 priorities at all levels.

Governance and public sector management reforms as part of state-building are key to effective implementation of Agenda 2063, with emphasis on the capacity of key public sector institutions, as well as private sector and civil society organizations.

- c. **Enabling policy, legal and regulatory environment.** The implementation of Agenda 2063 requires not only developing policies and putting in place the requisite legislations and regulations, but also the capacity to enforce them. The African development experience of the past 50 years suggests that while there has been quick response to identified challenges through developing continental and regional action plans and frameworks, creation of institutions with clearly articulated mandates, the capacity to implement them and the enforcement mechanisms for policies and legislations have, often, been lacking and ineffective.

### 6.5.3 Key stakeholders of Agenda 2063 and capacity needs

At continental and regional levels, Agenda 2063 envisages developing effective capacities, as a matter of priority, of the African Union (AU) Organs and the eight officially recognized RECs (COMESA, SADC, ECOWAS, EAC, IGAD, ECCAS, CEN-SAD, and AMU).

Member States have the ultimate responsibility of making Agenda 2063 happen through integrating it into their short, medium and long term plans, policies and strategies. Member states should therefore build the necessary human, institutional and legislative capacity to implement Agenda 2063.

Given the important role CSOs and private sector play in the implementation of Agenda 2063, strengthening their capacities should be accorded priority.

## 6.6 COMMUNICATION STRATEGY FOR AGENDA 2063

- Among the major shortcomings experienced in the execution of previous continental strategies and frameworks was the lack of effective use of communication tools. A robust framework such as Agenda 2063 needs to be backed by a robust communication strategy in order to galvanize all segments of African society and the diaspora into action.
- Consequently, an Agenda 2063 Communication Strategy has been developed linked to the overall Communications Strategy of the AU.
- The communication strategy will:
- Generate sustained public awareness, involvement, support and ownership by the African population of the Agenda and its execution;
- Ensure extensive outreach with up-to-date and accurate information. It will target AU Member States, staff, organs and agencies; RECs; African citizens both within the continent and in the diaspora and their institutions, including private sector, civil society etc.; as well as AU's partners.
- Be executed by the AU Organs and Agencies (including NEPAD and APRM), RECs, Member States, close collaborators (AfDB and UNECA) and partners;
- Include activities such as consultation meetings, promotion of debates, discussions, workshops, community forums, songs, poems, plays, teaching in school, certification of being Agenda 2063 compliant, AU clubs, volunteers, and
- Incorporate radio and television programmes, Internet and social groups, memorabilia and paraphernalia, and sport events; and
- Include the publication of newsletters; and preparation of promotional items such as CDs, DVDs, caps, pens, t-shirts, key holders, bags, bracelets, diaries, gold plated pins, scarf, ties; as well as branding, billboard banners, leaflets, flyers, awareness meetings and workshops and other promotional activities.

The table below highlights key elements of the Agenda 2063 Communication Strategy.

<b><i>Rational</i></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support the strategic goals and objectives of Agenda 2063.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Overall Objective</i></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generate sustained public awareness, support and ownership by Africans of Agenda 2063</li> </ul>
<b><i>Specific Objectives</i></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain an up-to-date largest public awareness and media presence at the events and activities related to Agenda 2063;</li> <li>• Reach-out extensively to specific target and mass audience with quality information on activities of Agenda 2063;</li> <li>• Ensure consistent communication, key messages and information in ALL AU languages (Arabic, English, French &amp; Portuguese as well as Kiswahili and Spanish);</li> <li>• Promote debates, discussions, dialogue and inspire action on Agenda 2063, including into the school curriculum;</li> <li>• Motivate participation and feedback of and from various Stakeholders;</li> <li>• Impart successfully the Vision of Agenda 2063 among all stakeholders;</li> <li>• Inspire and motivate the African citizenry and Diaspora to rally behind Agenda 2063 (infuse passion about Agenda 2063 and Pan Africanism); and</li> <li>• Develop communication strategies for promoting the implementation, monitoring and dissemination of information on the goals and targets of Agenda 2063.</li> </ul>

<b>Target Audience</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>INTERNAL:</b> AU Member States, Staff, Organs and Agencies; APRM; and RECs.</li> <li>• <b>EXTERNAL:</b> African citizens; African Diaspora; African Institutions; Private Sector; Civil society; Media; Academics and Intellectuals; African Professionals; Bilateral and Multilateral Partners; Social Networks and Movements (Rotary club...); Strategic Development Partners; Arts and Culture Activists (Renaissance); Sports and Recreation Personalities and other Prominent People and Opinion Leaders</li> </ul>
<b>Branding and Visual Identity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Branding and Visual Identity, including logo, to be developed according to the AU Branding Rules</li> </ul>
<b>Key Messages</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agenda 2063 slogan: “Unity, Shared Prosperity &amp; Peace”</li> <li>• Key messages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ An integrated and prosperous Africa at peace with itself</li> <li>✓ A united and prosperous Africa at peace with itself</li> <li>✓ A people centred strategy to realize the AU Vision.</li> <li>✓ An agenda to undertake massive and bold industrialization of Africa</li> <li>✓ For a prosperous socio-economic transformation and integration of the continent;</li> <li>✓ For an accelerated development and technological progress</li> <li>✓ An inclusive contribution of all for the wellbeing of each African etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Timeline</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Five years to be reviewed annually.</li> </ul>
<b>Communication Channels</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workshops, relevant events and activities, community forums, songs, poems, plays, teaching in school, certification of being Agenda 2063 compliant, AU clubs, volunteers, advertisements, radios and television programmes, newspapers, internet and social groups, memorabilia and paraphernalia, sport events, etc.</li> </ul>
<b>Implementation of Strategy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Member States:</u> Preparation and publication of newsletter; promotional items - CDs, DVDs, caps, pens, t-shirts, key holders, bags, bracelets, diaries, gold plated pins, scarf, ties, etc.</li> <li>• <u>AUC:</u> Development of communication strategies for the promotion of the implementation of goals and targets of Agenda 2063; preparation of branding, billboard banners, leaflets, flyers, awareness meetings and workshops, PowerPoint presentations for meetings etc.</li> <li>• <u>AU Organs, Agencies and Institutions:</u> Preparation of consultation meetings; promotional items, use the Agenda 2063 logo where appropriate.</li> <li>• <u>External Citizens and Institutions:</u> Preparation of radio and television Ads, talk shows and debates; news conferences; open and moderate media social media channels; billboards, banners, leaflets, discussions in different thematic areas (agriculture, industrialization etc),</li> <li>• <b>Main Actors:</b> AU Commission (Bureau of the Chairperson, SPPMERM, DIC); NEPAD, AU Organs (including Executive Council and PRC), RECs; Member States, AfDB and UNECA.</li> </ul>



## ANNEXES

### Annexes 1. Highlights of African Initiatives for Economic Growth and Transformation

The Monrovia Declaration (1979): The Monrovia Declaration of 1979 provided a vision for the continent's development in the following terms: Africa "to have a high degree of self-sufficiency, a democratic national development which will translate the fruits of our efforts equitably; will have a strong African solidarity and that Africa will carry more weight in world affairs" (OAU, 1979 – What Kind of Africa in 2002?).t

The Lagos Plan of Action (1980): The LPA based its strategies on key principles for an alternative path of development to take Africa out of the crisis of the 1980s. These included: self-reliance as the basis for development; equity in wealth distribution; expansion of the public sector; and inter-African economic cooperation and integration. The LPA emphasized agricultural development, industrialization, mining development, human resources and science and technology, and was an inspiration for many of the subsequent continental initiatives.

The Final Act of Lagos (1980) and the Abuja Treaty (1991): The Special Act of Lagos was aimed at achieving an African Common Market by 2000. African leaders attached great importance to economic integration as without it, the small African economies would not achieve meaningful development or overcome the crisis prevailing. Thus within 10 years the Final Act was transformed to the Abuja Treaty establishing the African Economic Community in 1991. The Abuja Treaty laid down a detailed process of achieving the Economic Community in successive stages over 34 years. It was clearly built upon the Monrovia Declaration (1979), the Lagos Plan of Action (1980) and the Final Act of Lagos (1980).

OAU: Africa's Priority Programme for Economic Recovery (1986-1990): The OAU Assembly of Heads of State passed the Economic Recovery programme in July 1985. It was a 5-year programme seen as a means of accelerating implementation of the LPA and the Final Act of Lagos, overcoming Africa's debt burden and improving the continent's food situation. The programme was adopted by the UN General Assembly in 1986 and renamed "United Nations Programme of Action of African Economic Recovery and Development (UNPAAERD) – 1986-1890.

The African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Programme for Socio-economic Transformation (AAF-SAP) – 1989: The AAF-SAP was forged in the context of the continuing economic crisis that affected African countries, and the introduction of Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAP) by the Bretton Woods Institutions. It was founded on the view that SAPs were perpetuating the crisis by linking weak African economies to a global system, which was to their disadvantage. A lot effort was made to popularize the AAF-SAP but despite the strong support it received, it was marginalized and suffered the fate of earlier initiatives.

The African Charter for Popular Participation in Development and Transformation (Arusha, 1990): The basic thrust of the Charter was democratization of the development process to make it more people-centred, as opposed to the SAPs, which were viewed as undemocratic and foisted on African countries without consultation. In effect, the Charter represented a renewed effort to counter the SAPs.



The OAU Declaration on the Political and Socio-economic Situation in Africa and the Fundamental Changes Taking Place in the World (1990): The Declaration was motivated by the concern of the persistent crisis and deteriorating economic situation, the increasing number of conflicts and Africa's relations with the rest of the world. The Declaration marked a departure from the old ways of doing business in the sense that, it sought to address two issues: (i) a commitment to democracy as the preferred political system; and (ii) the recognition of the need to deal with political conflicts and democracy as preconditions for economic development – thus paving the way for the establishment of the OAU Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution.

The OAU Re-launching of Africa's Economic and Social Development: The Cairo Agenda for Action (1995): As with earlier initiatives, the Cairo Agenda for Action was shaped largely by the continuing economic crisis in Africa. There was also concern regarding the lack of implementation of previous frameworks by African countries. While re-affirming the LPA, the Cairo Agenda for Action stressed: achievement of democracy, governance, peace and security; food security; human resource development and capacity development; structural transformation; resource mobilization and efficient utilization; and economic cooperation and integration.

NEPAD – New Partnership for Africa's Development: NEPAD was a merger of the Millennium Partnership for Africa's Recovery (MPA) and Omega Plan and was approved in Lusaka July 2001. NEPAD's is a socio-economic flagship programme of the AU with primary objectives to eradicate poverty, promote sustainable growth and development, integrate Africa in the world economy and accelerate the empowerment of women. Equally, some AU Member States voluntarily initiated APRM in 2003, as a self-monitoring mechanism intended to promote political stability, economic growth, sustained development and regional integration through experience sharing. Both NEPAD and APRM are now in the process of being integrated into the AU system, as part of a wider transformation scheme to assist Member States achieves socio-economic development.

## Annexes 2. Summary of Broad Issues and Action Areas for Agenda 2063

ASPIRATION	SUMMARY OF BROAD ISSUES AND ACTION AREAS FOR AGENDA 2063
<b>A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development</b>	<p>Improve standard of living of Africans by ensuring that the benefits of growth are widely shared:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Reduce and eliminate poverty, increase incomes, create jobs and reduce inequalities</li> <li>✓ Provide livable habitats and expand access to basic necessities of life;</li> <li>✓ Provide social protection and security</li> </ul> <p>Build Africa's human and social capital:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Invest in a skills revolution based on science, technology and innovation,</li> <li>✓ Strengthen the continents health care system and financing, and strengthening social protection and safety nets;</li> </ul>

ASPIRATION	SUMMARY OF BROAD ISSUES AND ACTION AREAS FOR AGENDA 2063
	<p>Transform African economies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Revitalize manufacturing, industrialization, value addition and putting in place commodity strategy to maximize beneficiation from the continent's vast resource endowments,</li> <li>✓ Develop the private sector;</li> </ul> <p>Radically transform African agriculture, through capitalizing on the enormous endowment of Africa with 60per cent of the world's arable land must be to rid the continent of food insecurity and endemic hunger:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Enhance production and productivity, and</li> <li>✓ Sustainably develop the vast potential of its Blue/ocean economy; and Sustainably manage Africa's natural resources:</li> <li>✓ Put in place sustainable management of the continent's land, forest, fresh water and marine resources</li> <li>✓ Conserve biodiversity including forests, species, wildlife, wild and wetlands, genetic resources, and ecosystems (terrestrial and marine) through expanding and effective management of national parks and protected areas as well as integration of biodiversity in all its dimensions into the development process</li> <li>✓ Tackle the impacts of climate change through adaptation and appropriate mitigation measures.</li> </ul>
<p><b>An integrated continent, politically united based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance</b></p>	<p>Accelerate progress towards continental political unity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Agree on the form of continental political union</li> <li>✓ Develop the legal instruments required</li> <li>✓ Fast track adoption of instruments</li> </ul> <p>Accelerate progress towards economic integration-at regional and continental level should be accelerated to meet the needs for sustained growth, trade and exchanges of services, capital and free movement of people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Fast track realization of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA)</li> <li>✓ Improve connectivity in Africa through acceleration of implementation of PIDA (road, rail network) and develop the African air transport, as well as shipping and maritime transport;</li> <li>✓ Accelerate development of Africa's regional and continental power pools</li> <li>✓ Expand access of ICT</li> </ul>

ASPIRATION	SUMMARY OF BROAD ISSUES AND ACTION AREAS FOR AGENDA 2063
<b>An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law</b>	<p>Consolidate and strengthen the democratic gains that have been attained to deliver the democracy dividend in terms of deepening the culture of respect for human rights, justice</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Strengthen and deepen the quality of democratic processes</li> <li>✓ Strengthen deepen respect for Human rights and rule of law</li> <li>✓ Fully implement continental instruments and norms governing governance, human rights, rule of law and democratic processes</li> </ul> <p>Build strong developmental states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Reform public sector institutions to ensure vibrant national, regional and local institutions that are accountable and deliver public</li> <li>✓ Services</li> <li>✓ Improve public financial management</li> </ul> <p>Facilitate the emergence of visionary and accountable leadership in all sectors and at all levels</p>
<b>A peaceful and secure Africa</b>	<p>Ensure peace and security at national level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Put in place structures for mediation and conflict resolution</li> <li>✓ Mechanisms for management of diversity</li> <li>✓ Strengthen governance, democratic principles and respect for rule of law</li> <li>✓ Relative stability prevails on the continent but greater and more concerted efforts are needed to secure Peace and Security that remains elusive in parts of Africa.</li> </ul> <p>At continental level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Fully operationalize APSA</li> <li>✓ Secure domestic financing of Africa's peace and Security instruments</li> <li>✓ Build assets needed for Africa to secure its interests</li> <li>✓ Develop strategies to address root causes of conflict as well as emerging security threats</li> </ul>
<b>An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics</b>	<p>Fast track realization of the African Renaissance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Inculcate appreciation of Pan Africanism and African culture among young people</li> <li>✓ Build Africa's creative industry such that it contributes significantly to Africa's growth and transformation</li> <li>✓ Secure and preserve Africa's cultural, linguistic and other heritage assets</li> </ul>

ASPIRATION	SUMMARY OF BROAD ISSUES AND ACTION AREAS FOR AGENDA 2063
<p><b>An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children.</b></p>	<p>Africa's women</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Enhance, deepen and consolidate gains in political representation</li> <li>✓ Move towards full gender parity</li> <li>✓ Strengthen economic empowerment</li> </ul> <p>Africa's youth</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Create opportunities for growth and self-realisation</li> <li>✓ Address youth concerns related to access to education, health and training opportunities</li> <li>✓ Develop strategies for youth empowerment, job creation and support start ups</li> </ul> <p>Africa's children</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Ensure their safety and security</li> <li>✓ Provide for early development needs including education, health and nutrition</li> <li>✓ Effectively implement the African Charter on the Rights of the Child</li> </ul>
<p><b>Africa as a strong and influential global player and partner</b></p>	<p>Africa's place in global governance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Reform of the UNSC</li> <li>✓ Reform of governance of global financial institutions, especially the Bretton woods Institutions</li> <li>✓ Strengthen Africa's collective representation to WTO and Trade Negotiations</li> <li>✓ Strengthen the AU to adequately represent the Continent</li> </ul> <p>Africa's partnerships</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Review and reform partnership to make them a more strategic tool to help in achieving Agenda 2063 vision</li> </ul> <p>Africa's development financing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Develop strategy for domestic resource mobilization to phase out ODA</li> <li>✓ Secure resources for sustained financing of African institutions and programmes at regional and domestic levels.</li> </ul>

**Annexes 3. Agenda 2063 Results Matrix National Level: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies**  
**Aspiration 1: A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development**

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.1 A high standard of living, quality of life and well-being for all citizens	1.1.1 Incomes, jobs and decent work	<p>a. Per capita income is at least 10 times the 2013 level to average values of USD 17-20,000</p> <p>b. Unemployment level kept below 6per cent</p> <p>c. Reduce by 75 per cent the number of working adults holding vulnerable jobs</p> <p>d. Reduce youth unemployment to 6per cent or less</p> <p>e. Rural unemployment rate is reduced by 50per cent by 2030 and eliminated by 2050</p> <p>f. 20per cent of informal sector ventures graduate into small / medium enterprise annually from 2025</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop / implement prudent macro-economic and sectoral policies for a competitive private sector led growth</li> <li>• Expand productive capacities of the economy in particular the SMMEs</li> <li>• Fully implement Ouagadougou+10 (Revised Action Plan on Employment and Poverty Alleviation)</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies to enhance the entrepreneurial / business growth capacities of the informal sector including productivity improvements</li> <li>• <i>Develop and use of vulnerability index that promotes the ability of Island States to maintain their standard of living</i></li> <li>• Provide / promote policies for employment creating transitions between small, medium and large scale enterprises</li> <li>• Promote labour-intensive diversification of African economies</li> <li>• Prepare rural migrants for entry into urban job market through education and health</li> <li>• Promote policies to absorb rural labour in productive off-farm activities</li> <li>• Improve worker productivity in the informal sector</li> <li>• <i>Increased access to financing, inputs and markets of the informal sector as well as small and medium scale enterprises through adoption of gender responsive modalities</i></li> <li>• Facilitate women's entry into high productivity jobs and provide equal employment opportunities and to social protection</li> <li>• <i>Recognising, valuing, reducing and redistributing unpaid care work and domestic work, including through family-friendly policies for affordable child care, support for care of the elderly, ill and people living with HIV or disabilities and maternity and paternity leave policies</i></li> <li>• Provide youth with skills that respond to the job market through vocational training, on-the-job training and apprenticeship</li> <li>• Increase access to financing, inputs and markets by the informal sector, small and medium scale enterprises</li> <li>• Provide skills /output based sustainable youth employment programmes</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.1.2 Poverty, inequality and hunger	<p>a. End all forms of poverty by 2035</p> <p>b. Reduce income disparities by 50per cent between: (i) urban and rural areas; (ii) men and women; and (iii) top and bottom 20per cent of the population</p> <p>c. End hunger by 2035</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement CAADP</li> <li>• Fully implement Ouagadougou+10 (Revised Action Plan on Employment and Poverty Alleviation)</li> <li>• Provide policies and programmes for equal access (opportunity) to resources for self-advancement, food and better nutrition</li> <li>• Promote inclusive and self-advancement rural development policies</li> <li>• Promote policies that will ensure access to affordable and quality food by all</li> <li>• <i>Put in place women's economic empowerment strategies</i></li> <li>• Develop/implement nutrition programmes, especially for the poor, women, children and the marginalized</li> <li>• Provide training/programmes for self-advancement to the poor and the marginalized</li> </ul>
	1.1.3 Social security and protection including persons with disabilities	<p>a. All citizens have access to social security at affordable cost</p> <p>b. All socially disadvantaged and the vulnerable (including those with disabilities) are socially protected by 2030</p> <p>c. All citizens are free from fear and want</p> <p>d. All public facilities and services have provisions for people with disabilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement UN Social Protection Floor Initiative and the ILO Social Protection Norms</li> <li>• Implement the Social Policy Framework for Africa</li> <li>• Implement Action Plan on Continental Plan on Persons with Disabilities</li> <li>• Implement the AU Plan of Action on The Family</li> <li>• Implement the Addis Ababa Declaration on the Strengthening the African Family for Inclusiveness</li> <li>• Implement UN Conventions on Persons with Disabilities</li> <li>• Develop / implement sustainable national social security and protection policy especially for the vulnerable, marginalized, women and youth</li> <li>• Develop institutional and human capacity for implementing social security and protection policies</li> <li>• Develop and implement policies for the protection and care of the elderly</li> <li>• Promote social entrepreneurship in all levels of the society</li> <li>• Ensure sustainable funding for the social protection programmes</li> </ul>



Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.1.4 Modern and liveable habitats and quality basic services	<p>a. All cities and in the case of small Island States all settlements are certified sustainable by 2035</p> <p>b. All cities 2 million and above have mass rapid transit system in place by 2035/ preparatory work completed by 2023</p> <p>c. All settlements in Small Island States are linked by frequent, efficient and effective, (where appropriate) land, air and sea rapid transit systems by 2020</p> <p>d. Eradicate city slums by 2045</p> <p>e. At least 75per cent of all households have access to housing by 2035 and all households have access by 2063</p> <p>f. Reduce 2013 level of proportion of the population without safe drinking water by 95per cent</p> <p>g. Reduce 2013 level of proportion of the people without access to improved sanitation facilities by 95per cent</p> <p>h. Access to electricity is increased by at least 50per cent of 2013 levels</p> <p>i. All citizens have affordable access to mass transit by 2063</p> <p>j. Communications improved in rural areas through linking of all towns/villages within local governance areas by tarred roads by 2035</p> <p>k. All citizens have access to a high speed internet connectivity and voice communication facilities by 2025</p> <p>l. 100 per cent of urban waste is recycled by 2063</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop / improve the regulatory framework, expand infrastructure, build the capacity of the citizenry for enhanced affordable access to the basic necessities of life: water, sanitation, electricity, transport, phone and internet services</li> <li>Implement the Africa Water Vision</li> <li>Establish tariffs systems for water, electricity and public transport that addresses cross-subsidy and the needs of the poor</li> <li>Develop capacity for managing transition from rural to urban poles of growth (urban design, urban retrofitting)</li> <li>Develop policies / programmes to facilitate the provision of affordable housing including financing and the elimination of slums</li> <li>Develop national policy on human settlements of the 21<sup>st</sup> century and beyond</li> <li>Develop policies / regulations and partnerships for the creation of sustainable smart cities</li> <li>Develop / implement policies and programmes for private, public-private partnerships in investment of transport systems in small Island States.</li> <li>Facilitate the creation of urban mass transit systems through public private and other financing mechanisms</li> <li>Develop / implement slum eradication programmes including financing availability for individual</li> <li>Provide access to financing for the reconstruction of rural homes</li> <li>Build human capacity for the human settlement development</li> <li>Develop national housing policy</li> <li>Facilitate the development of housing mortgage institutions</li> <li>Facilitate the creation of real estate development companies</li> <li>Promote the use of the real estate market for housing delivery</li> <li>Expand and improve access to water and sanitary facilities</li> <li>Provide affordable and sustainable access to energy / electricity by all households</li> <li>Facilitate affordable access to urban and rural transport</li> <li>Promote policies to ensure access to internet connectivity by all</li> <li>Develop/implement policies for the growth of urban waste recycling industries</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.2 Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation	1.2.1 Education and science, technology and innovation-driven skills revolution	<p>a. 100per cent literacy rate by 2025</p> <p>b. Zero gender disparity at all levels of education by 2030</p> <p>c. Enrolment rate for childhood education is 100 per cent per cent by 2035</p> <p>d. At least 70 per cent of the population receive quality education at all levels</p> <p>e. Increase number of qualified teachers by at least 30per cent per cent with focus on STEM by 2023</p> <p>f. Universal secondary school education with 100per cent enrolment rate by 2020</p> <p>g. Universal high school education with 100per cent enrolment rate by 2025</p> <p>h. At least 70per cent of high school graduates go on to tertiary education</p> <p>i. 10per cent of degrees awarded by universities/polytechniques are in computer science and information technology by 2040</p> <p>j. 30per cent of all degrees awarded by universities/polytechniques are in the engineering sciences by 2040</p> <p>k. 10per cent of degrees awarded by universities / polytechniques are in the bio / health sciences and biotechnology by 2040.</p> <p>l. 10 per cent of degrees awarded by universities are in the basic sciences.</p> <p>m. All secondary school students without access to tertiary education have free access to TVET education by 2030</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand educational facilities in primary and secondary schools with special focus on Science, Technology and Mathematics.</li> <li>Expand access to good quality early childhood education with emphasis on rural areas and vulnerable children</li> <li>Increase the supply of qualified teachers at all levels by improving training capacity and teacher incentives to ensure that they possess the relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes and motivation to teach effectively</li> <li>Strengthening the learning infrastructure for STEM that ensures increased incentives, access and quality learning for women and girls</li> <li>Reviewing the curriculum and learning environment of TVET institutions to make them gender responsive and relevant to Agenda 2063</li> <li>Develop / adopt curricula at all levels of the educational ladder that promote self-reliant, creativity, entrepreneurship and global citizenship</li> <li>Expand access to science, technology and innovation inclined quality and affordable education including early childhood education, especially for girls at all levels of the educational ladder</li> <li>Enhance Science, Mathematics and Technology Education as a major input for industrialization and economic prosperity</li> <li>Accelerate ratification and implementation of the continental and regional conventions for mutual recognition of academic qualifications</li> <li>Work out alternative mechanisms to mobilize more financial resources for education to support government funding</li> <li>Establish Continental Accreditation Agency that monitors high quality standards across Africa</li> <li>Establish a pool of high quality TVET centres across Africa and promote national TVET systems that are aligned with labour market considering global economic trends.</li> <li>Build research capacity of African Universities and develop high quality post-graduate programmes to promote research and original knowledge production.</li> <li>Promote Pan Africa University with exemplifying excellence as model of African University and establish a continent wide network of centres of excellence.</li> <li>Build world class research laboratories for computer, engineering and bio sciences, technology and innovations</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
		n. At least 70per cent of the public indicate improvements educational quality by 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build human capacity for science, technology and innovation programmes at the tertiary levels of education</li> <li>• Develop/implement programmes to govern tertiary institutions to ensure quality education</li> <li>• Put in place policies to nurture research and innovation culture</li> <li>• Increase financial support to research and development programmes in educational institutions</li> <li>• Develop/implement ICT policies for educational institutions.</li> <li>• Develop/implement systems for the monitoring of scientific and technological developments.</li> <li>• Introduce relevant innovation concepts in public sector policy instruments</li> <li>• Develop and implement strategies to enhance technical and professional competencies</li> <li>• Promote innovation entrepreneurship programmes in order to underpin the skills revolution</li> </ul>
1.3 Healthy and well-nourished citizens	1.3.1 Health and nutrition	a. Universal access to quality health care and services by 2063 b. Eliminate all communicable diseases by 2030 c. Reduce to zero deaths from HIV/AIDS, Malaria, TB by 2030 d. Reduce the number of malaria deaths of children under 5 years by 80per cent by 2023 e. Access to ARV drugs is 100per cent f. Reduce to zero deaths from dengue fever and chikungunya by 2030 (African Island States) g. End maternal and under five child mortality by 2030 h. End all Neglected Tropical Diseases (NTDs) by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the proposed African Health Strategy</li> <li>• Implement the proposed African Nutrition Strategy</li> <li>• Strengthen health systems with the goal of enhancing affordable access to quality care and services.</li> <li>• Introduce ICT support in health service delivery</li> <li>• Build/expand the capacity of Health care systems to address new and emerging health emergencies such as Ebola</li> <li>• Develop / implement programmes to combat communicable and non-communicable diseases</li> <li>• Develop human capacity for the health sector</li> <li>• Promote policies for sustainable financing of the health sector</li> <li>• Promote policies that will enhance access to balanced diets</li> <li>• Promotion of nutrition surveillance and intervention programmes</li> <li>• Develop/implement programmes for the promotion of healthy lifestyles to minimize the incidence of cardiovascular diseases, hypertension, diabetes, etc</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
		i. Life expectancy at birth is 75 years j. Eliminate all forms of malnutrition by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop/impellent programmes for the elimination of dengue fever and chikungunya</li> <li>• Accelerate the training and deployment of health workers</li> <li>• Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health rights, including to reduce maternal mortality rates and end preventable maternal morbidities, and to halt the spread of HIV/AIDS</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies and programmes for expanding quality basic health services including access to quality, efficacious and affordable medicines.</li> <li>• Build human and financial resource capacities for health care delivery</li> <li>• Expand and improve (including adoption) public health education policies and programmes</li> <li>• Develop / implement programmes for the promotion of healthy lifestyles to minimize the incidence of cardio vascular diseases, hypertension, diabetes etc.</li> <li>• Introduce the use of ICT support in the delivery of health services</li> </ul>
1.4 Transformed economies	1.4.1 Sustainable and inclusive economic growth	a. Annual GDP growth of not less than 7per cent over the period b. Contribution to GDP by the bottom quintile poor, marginalized and the vulnerable is at least 5 fold of the 2013 levels c. Share of local private sector contribution to the GDP is not less than 50per cent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote macroeconomic stability</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies to increase savings and investment</li> <li>• Put in place policies to increase savings and investment rates for accelerated development: macro stability; efficient financial systems /institutions and markets; public sector savings including effective management and strategic use of resource rents; private sector profitability</li> <li>• Improve business environment, rationalize / minimize regulations and encourage entrepreneurship development and growth</li> <li>• Promote inter/intra-regional trade as conduit for growth</li> <li>• Develop infrastructure to support economic transformation</li> <li>• Develop human capacity and infrastructure for social and economic transformation based on inclusive growth and sustainable development</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.4.2 STI driven manufacturing, industrialization and value addition	<p>a. The 2013 value of manufacturing in GDP is increased by at least 5 fold and manufacturing absorbs at least 50per cent of new entrants into the labour market</p> <p>b. At least 90per cent of agricultural cash crops produced is processed locally (value addition)</p> <p>c. By 2035, the share of labour intensive manufacturing enterprises in total manufacturing output is increased 5-fold</p> <p>d. By 2063 the share of technology driven manufacturing firms in total manufacturing output is 50per cent</p> <p>e. Commodity exchanges in place for all major commodities produced by 2035</p> <p>f. All firms operating in the sector are listed on the local stock exchange</p> <p>g. At least 50per cent of the shares of each firm in the industry are held by locals</p> <p>h. Small scale and artisanal mining operators share of the sector output is at least 30per cent</p> <p>i. At least 80per cent value added (local content) is attained</p> <p>j. Gross domestic expenditures on R&amp;D as percentage of GDP has reached 1per cent by 2023</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement BIAT/make expansion in Intra-African trade as a conduit for growth in the manufacturing / industrial sector</li> <li>• Create enabling environment for the growth and development of the manufacturing sector</li> <li>• Build capacities for small and medium industries linked into regional/continental/global value chains</li> <li>• Design/ implement programmes for reducing input (energy/electricity, water, transport) cost for competitive manufacturing</li> <li>• Invest in product / process Research &amp; Development (R&amp;D) for manufacturing</li> <li>• Invest in Science, Technology and Innovation/Skills for manufacturing, extractive and services sectors</li> <li>• Stimulate the adoption of modern working methods to improve productivity</li> <li>• Implement Boosting Inter African Trade (BIAT) policies</li> <li>• Improve the level / quality of country resource potential data</li> <li>• Introduce innovative tax regimes / licensing schemes that are responsive to economic circumstances and contribute to maximization of resource rents</li> <li>• Build national capacity for contract negotiation</li> <li>• Develop / implement laws and regulations for promoting up, down, and side stream / local content enterprises</li> <li>• Promote local listing of oil/gas/mining firms</li> <li>• Provide legislation / policies for promoting small scale / artisan mining companies in areas as infrastructure, technology, financing / working capital and markets</li> <li>• Expand / focus vocational and technical education to produce the human capacity for the extractive industry</li> <li>• Promote policies to obtain and manage a greater share of rents from extractive industries</li> <li>• Develop and put in place a framework for a functioning stock exchanges</li> </ul>



Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.4.3 <i>Economic diversification and resilience</i>	<p>a. Improvement in the diversification index is at least 80 per cent</p> <p>b. Increase 2013 tourism contribution to GDP by at least 5 fold</p> <p>c. 2013 contribution of the creative arts to GDP is increased by at least 10 fold</p> <p>d. Financial services contribute at least 20 per cent of GDP by 2050</p> <p>e. New ICT platforms to support the growth of the productive sectors and social connectivity increase 10-fold</p> <p>f. 25 per cent of new businesses emanate from research and innovation outputs</p> <p>g. Per capita expenditure on research, development and innovation diffusion at least equal to the global average</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement BIAT</li> <li>• Implement the African Tourism Strategy</li> <li>• Implement the African Action Plan on the Development of the Creative Arts</li> <li>• Implement the proposed African Commodity Strategy</li> <li>• Develop / implement national long term economic diversification plans (including, tourism, blue economy, knowledge driven products and services) within the context the structural transformation of the economy</li> <li>• Design / implement proactive early warning systems to economic shocks</li> <li>• Create capacity to take counter cyclical measures to mitigate economic fluctuations</li> <li>• Develop national research development policy / strategy including short/medium term science, technology and innovation plans</li> <li>• Establish world class science, technology and innovation infrastructure for manufacturing, extractive processing knowledge driven products / services</li> <li>• Develop human capacity for science, technology and innovation</li> <li>• Provide an enabling environment for an entrepreneurship driven science, technology and innovation culture</li> <li>• Strengthen the intellectual property and regulation system</li> <li>• Provide incentives- taxes, regulatory environment to encourage private sector investment in science, technology and innovation for development</li> </ul>
	1.4.4 <i>Tourism/Hospitality</i>	<p>a. Contribution of tourism to GDP in real terms is increased by at least five fold</p> <p>b. Eco-friendly coastal tourism increased five fold with at least 20% of public revenues from it going to finance local development programmes of communities</p> <p>c. The level of intra-African tourism increases ten-fold.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement the African Tourism Strategy;</li> <li>• Create/nurture an African Tourism Organization</li> </ul>



Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.5 Modern agriculture for increased productivity and production	1.5.1 <i>Agricultural productivity and production</i>	<p>a. Total factor productivity is at least 6 times the 2013 level</p> <p>b. At least establish 10 agricultural commodity value chains</p> <p>c. Increase and make local food crop production competitive enough to replace at least 70per cent of imports by 2040</p> <p>d. 100per cent of agricultural GDP is contributed by commercial agricultural producers</p> <p>e. Research outputs increase productivity by at least 5per cent per year from 2013.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacitate and fully implement the science agenda for agriculture and generate and disseminate the knowledge and technologies required to double agriculture total factor productivity by 2025</li> <li>• Improving the agricultural institutions in terms of their capacity to effectively and efficiently implement agricultural plans and improving the quality of policies supported by evidence</li> <li>• Improving the quality of agricultural data to support sector planning and establishing mechanisms for tracking and reporting of agricultural sector performance</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for accurate valuation of natural resources needed in agricultural production – land, labour, water and capital- to ensure their optimal usage / combination in the production process</li> <li>• Facilitate the creation of agricultural commodity exchange(s)</li> <li>• Facilitate funding availability for investment and working capital needs</li> <li>• Promote policies that provide necessary skills, knowledge and technologies required for increased productivity</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies for the creations of agribusiness ventures/ entrepreneurs for the domestic, regional and global markets</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for accurate valuation of natural resources needed in agricultural production – land, labour, water and capital- to ensure their optimal usage / combination in the production process</li> <li>• Promote policies that contribute to value addition in agriculture through investments in agro-processing and infrastructure (irrigations, access roads)</li> <li>• Promote policies that will ensure better functioning of agriculture and food markets including lower costs of market participation and increase access to regional / continental and global markets</li> <li>• Effectively leverage the emergence and flourishing of a vibrant sector of small, medium and large scale joint venture agro-processing and agribusinesses which attract a core of young and skilled African women and men entrepreneurs in those value chains</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.6 Blue/ocean economy for accelerated economic growth	1.6.1 <i>Marine resources Energy</i>	<p>a. Increase value addition in the fishery sector 5 times the 2013 level in real terms</p> <p>b. At least quadruple in real terms the contribution of eco-tourism to GDP</p> <p>c. Coastal tourism increased by 20per cent by 2020 with at least 10per cent of the public revenues from it going to finance development programmes of the communities</p> <p>d. Build at least four giant aquaculture showpieces</p> <p>e. Marine bio-technology and seabed natural resources contribution to GDP is at least 4 times the 2013 levels in real terms</p> <p>f. At least 10per cent of renewable energy sources is from wave energy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For African Island States: Provide policies / incentives and positive regulatory environment for the creation new businesses with platforms based on: (i) deep ocean water applications (ii) marine hydrocarbon and mineral exploration and exploitation (iv) marine biotechnology and off (vi) aqua-culture development</li> <li>• Develop/implement R&amp;D policies in support of the growth of marine resources business</li> <li>• Develop skills and technological platforms for blue/ocean economy businesses</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies and programmes to increase research and development for the monitoring of the High Seas, particularly where ecosystem components straddle between areas of national jurisdiction and the High Seas.</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for reduction pollution of the ocean environment from both land and sea-based sources</li> <li>• Conduct economic valuation of natural blue capital and potential for growth or value addition</li> <li>• Develop/ implement policies to support the application of marine spatial planning and integrated adaptive oceans policy/governance for EEZs_</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for marine spatial planning for sustainable development</li> <li>• Build valuation of blue / ocean capital into national accounting system</li> <li>• Implement the African Integrated Maritime Strategy</li> <li>• Develop / implement programmes for the growth of marine energy businesses</li> <li>• Build capacities including technology platforms for marine businesses</li> <li>• Conduct research in support of the growth of marine businesses</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.6.2 Port operations and marine transport	<p>a. At least quadruple in real terms the contribution of shipping / port operations services to GDP</p> <p>b. At least locally owned or a REC country owned shipping lines carry 40 per cent of annual tonnage of cargo.</p> <p>c. Average duration of ship call time is reduced by at least 30 per cent by 2020</p> <p>d. Average time for clearing of goods from ports is reduced by at least 50 per cent by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the African Integrated Maritime Strategy</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies for the growth of port operations and marine transport</li> <li>• Build capacities for the growth of the port operations and marine transport</li> <li>• Conduct research and development in support of the growth of marine transport businesses</li> </ul>
1.7 Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities	1.7.1 Sustainable consumption patterns	<p>a. All companies are sustainability certificated and annually report to shareholders on sustainability practices</p> <p>b. All households/ communities, government entities are aware and leading sustainable life styles with respect to the use of water, electricity, design/construction of houses</p> <p>c. National income accounts are reformed to fully reflect changes in renewable and non-renewable natural resource wealth</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop / implement policies and standards including environmental laws and regulations, green procurement for sustainable production and consumption practices</li> <li>• Promote sustainable production patterns and consumption lifestyles through the creation of greater awareness and knowledge development</li> <li>• Establish grassroots mechanisms /create platforms for sharing of experiences and know how on environmental outreach and empowerment</li> <li>• Establish /enforce sustainability certification schemes</li> <li>• Build national capacity for environmental statistics and include new environmental courses / technologies in academic institutions</li> <li>• Build national capacity environmental statistics and new environmental courses / technologies in academic institutions</li> <li>• Develop / enforce sustainability regulatory frameworks</li> <li>• Domestic Kyoto Protocol</li> <li>• Domestic Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants</li> <li>• Domestic Montreal Protocol for Ozone Depletion substances</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.7.2 Biodiversity conservation and sustainable natural resources management	<p>a. Forest and vegetation cover restored to the 1963 level</p> <p>b. Halt and reverse land degradation and desert encroachment; and reduce by at least 90per cent loss of biodiversity and natural habitats</p> <p>c. Expand and protect national parks and protected areas to meet the IUCN recommendation of at least 10per cent of the land area protected and 17per cent of terrestrial and inland waterways conserved, with additional conservation areas such as community lands, conservancies and corridors created</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete the ratification of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources in those countries that have not done so far and develop mechanisms for implementation as integral elements of national development policies, strategies and plans</li> <li>• Enact strict and punitive legislation for wildlife crimes including poaching and trafficking and enforce such legislation without any kind of bias (political, economic, social and ethnic)</li> <li>• Reduce dependence of the population on threatened species and eco-systems; thereby eliminate all forms of trade (domestic and international) in endangered species.</li> <li>• Integrate the economic, social, cultural, educational and ecological values of Africa's unique biodiversity including wildlife and wild lands into the development decision making processes and indicators of economic growth including national accounting systems</li> <li>• Build effective capacities for the conservation of bio-diversity including management of national parks and protected areas</li> <li>• Build strong natural resources governance systems at the community, national levels, including revitalizing commons management</li> <li>• Domesticate the Framework Guideline on Land Policy in Africa as well as the Guiding Principles on Large Scale Land Based Investments in Africa to ensure sustainable land management practices, sound property rights and security of tenure, enforcement of corporate social and environmental (local and foreign investors)</li> <li>• For Small Island States <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Expand marine protected areas for the conservation of Africa's unique aquatic biodiversity and ecosystems</li> <li>✓ Promote the sustainable use and management coastal zones and marine resources to build climate resilient and sustainable communities</li> <li>✓ Establish bank of genetic marine resources to restore threatened species and degraded eco-systems.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.7.3 <i>Water security</i>	a. Increase 2013 level of water demand satisfaction by 100per cent b. Increase 2013 levels of water productivity from rain fed agriculture and irrigation by 60per cent by 2030 c. At least 90per cent of waste water is recycled for agricultural and industrial use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop/promote national frameworks within the context of IWRM for effective water harvesting, distribution and use</li> <li>• Promote and support development and implementation of frameworks for regional watershed management</li> <li>• Adopt new technologies to enhance water use efficiency / exploitation of new sources of water</li> </ul>
	1.7.4 <i>Climate resilience and natural disasters</i>	a. At least 90per cent of farmers, pastoralist and fisherfolks practice climate resilient production systems by 2035 b. Reduce by 90per cent 2013 levels of emissions arising from agriculture, bio-diversity loss, land use, and deforestation by 2035 c. Reduce deaths and property loss from natural and man-made disasters and climate extreme events by at least 60per cent by 2035 d. All African cities meet WHO's Ambient Air Quality Standards (AAQS) by 2025.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and implement policies/regulations for low carbon production systems</li> <li>• Mainstream/integrate climate resilience in planning, budgeting and monitoring in development outcomes and processes</li> <li>• Conduct climate change research including detection and attribution</li> <li>• Promote/support climate-smart agriculture including those under CADDP</li> <li>• Promote climate resilience practices in integrated coastal and marine ecosystem management systems</li> <li>• Promote development of energy efficient, low carbon mass transit systems</li> <li>• <i>Strengthen national, regional and continental capacities to collect, analyse and evaluate climate related data and meteo-information</i></li> <li>• <i>Strengthen intercontinental cooperation to deal with slow onset events related to climate change such as sea level rise and desertification</i></li> <li>• Promote/support disaster risk reduction, emergency response and climate resilient policies and programmes</li> <li>• Domesticating United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change</li> </ul>
	1.7.5 <i>Renewable energy</i>	a. Raise the share of renewable energy ( <i>wind, solar, hydro, bio and geothermal</i> ) in total energy production to 50 per cent by 2063 b. All urban buildings are certified as energy smart c. All urban mass transport operate on renewable and low emissions fuel by 2063	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and implement policies, strategies and regulations to promote the sustainable growth of the energy sector</li> <li>• Promote the development and dissemination of energy efficient technologies and use of clean energy sources</li> <li>• Ensure financing for education, adoption and use of renewable energy technologies</li> </ul>



**Aspiration 2: An integrated continent politically united and based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance**

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
2.1 A United Africa (Federal or Con-federate)	2.1.1 Frameworks and institutions for a United Africa	<p>a. All protocols and treaties leading to the establishment of a United Africa domesticated by 2050</p> <p>b. Intra- African trade is raised from 10.1per cent in 2012 to 60per cent by 2063</p> <p>c. Trade with African Island States is at least 5 per cent of intra-African trade</p> <p>d. All protocols leading to free movement of persons, goods and service in each REC domesticated by 2023</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ratify/adopt treaties and protocols related to the creation of regional / continental Free Trade Areas, Customs Union, Common Market and Monetary Union</li> <li>• Review national constitution / laws against the background of adopted protocols / treaties</li> <li>• Undertake the legal / administrative processes required for domestication</li> <li>• Develop / implement communication strategy for the domestication process</li> <li>• Domesticate all protocols leading to free movement of persons within the REC</li> <li>• Fully implement BIAT</li> <li>• Develop/implement policies to increase trade with African Island States</li> </ul>
2.2 Continental monetary and financial institutions established	2.2.1 Financial and monetary institutions	a. All Financial and Monetary Institutions established by 2060	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promotion of national ratification of all treaties, protocols and instruments</li> </ul>
2.3 World class infrastructure crisscrosses Africa	2.3.1 Communication and infrastructure connectivity	<p>a. Harmonize, ratify and domesticate treaties / protocols related to regional integration of all modes of communications by 2020</p> <p>b. Complete all infrastructure for connectivity by road by 2030 (African Highway), air, marine, electronic by 2025 and by rail 2040</p> <p>c. In country connectivity to the African High Speed Train Network is completed by 2063</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement /execute all legal, financial and operational requirements for in-country connectivity to the African High Speed Train Network (AHSTN)</li> <li>• Build the necessary skills, R&amp;D and financing for the establishment of the AHSTN</li> <li>• Fully implement PIDA</li> <li>• Develop / implement Smart Corridors Strategy</li> <li>• Ratification and adoption of all treaties and protocols related to the liberalization of air transport and full implementation of the Yamoussoukro Declaration on Open skies</li> <li>• Implement high capacity oil refinery and oil and gas pipeline strategy</li> <li>• Develop / implement renewable energy generation policy</li> </ul>



Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
		<p>d. “Open Skies” fully operational by 2020</p> <p>e. Quadruple access to internet services by 2030</p> <p>f. Triple the contribution of ICT to GDP by 2040</p> <p>g. By 2025 achieve 50per cent broadband access</p> <p>h. 100per cent mobile penetration by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare/ implement geothermal projects</li> <li>• Implement Summit Decision on Africa Bio Energy Policy Framework and Guidelines</li> <li>• Enhancing the enabling environment &amp; Governance (spectrum, domain names and numbers)- requires strong continental cooperation whose outcome will make Africa Strong, United and Global Player and Partner: National Level (i) develop/ implement comprehensive e-strategies (ii) develop/ implement policies for the development of digital economy (iii) Promote policies for the harmonization / coordination of key ICT Institutions (iv) support the development of a digital economy (v) support youth and women entrepreneurship in the digital sector (v) develop / implement programs for the production of contents in national (indigenous) language and new modes of digital expression Continental (i) Promote the implementation of Legislation to ensure security and reliability of networks across the continent.</li> <li>• Development of Post &amp; ICT Infrastructure: National (i) Build broad band infrastructures (ii) establish postal ICT networks (iii) promote access to ICT infrastructure in rural and underserved areas (v) Develop/implement strategies to exploit digital dividend Continental: Promote the development of regional and continental digital broadcasting network</li> <li>• e-Applications and Services: National (i) Promote mobile value-added services and applications industry (ii) Strengthen consumer associations and user groups Continental (i) include post offices in the African Institute of Remittances (AIR)</li> <li>• Capacity Development: National (i) Promote digital literacy (ii) increase R&amp;D capacity in Post and ICT Sectors (iii) Harness Skills and expertise of the African Diaspora on ICT development</li> <li>• Resource Mobilization: Continental (i) Establish and operationalize the African ICT Development Fund</li> <li>• Industrialization: National (i) Promote ICT assembling and manufacturing plants (ii) promote development and production of software (iii) promote the development of business process outsourcing (iv) facilitate the creation of technological parks and incubators (v) provide micro-works across all sectors Continental (i) Promote the creation of large regional markets to attract investment.</li> <li>• R&amp;D: Continental (i) establish regional or common research centres, programs and networks</li> </ul>

**Aspiration 3: An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law**

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
3.1 Democratic values, practices, universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law entrenched	3.1.1 <i>Democracy and good governance</i>	<p>a. Democratic institutions are independent and deliver their functions without fear or favour by 2030</p> <p>b. Elections at all levels are free, fair and transparent by 2020</p> <p>c. All citizens are empowered to hold the leaders accountable and are free from fear of their government by 2030</p> <p>d. Freedom of expression and association and a vibrant and responsible press that informs the public of their rights and obligations and holds accountable their government by 2025</p> <p>e. Zero tolerance for undemocratic / unconstitutional changes of government is the norm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review / adapt national laws / constitution to reflect continental norms as contained in the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance (ACDEG) and other regional / continental instruments regarding elimination of impunity, nepotism, corruption</li> <li>Subscribe to the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)</li> <li>Develop/implement socialization programmes including adaptation of school curricula for the reinforcement of democratic values and practices</li> <li>Develop capacity of national governance institutions</li> <li>Promulgate laws that will regulate political financing which ensures level playing field for all political parties</li> <li>Implement recommendations of electoral observation groups</li> <li>Rationalize constitution / laws to guarantee freedom of association and the right to participate in the decision making in the national development process by relevant stakeholders</li> <li>Develop/implement communication strategy to reinforce the freedom to associate and right to participate in the development process</li> <li>Put in place mechanisms for sanctioning / rectifying infractions to freedom of association / expression in the development process</li> </ul>
	3.1.2 <i>Human rights, justice and rule of law</i>	<p>a. Independent courts / judiciary that dispense / deliver justice without fear or favour in place by 2030</p> <p>b. Corruption and impunity eliminated</p> <p>c. Affordable, impartial and timely access to justice all by 2030</p> <p>d. Adherence to the rule of law and due process is the norm by 2040</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review /adapt national laws / constitution to reflect continental norms as contained in African Charter of Human and Peoples Rights (ACHPR), the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and others related instruments</li> <li>Develop/implement socialization programmes on respect for human rights and the rule of law</li> <li>Develop / implement communication strategy on adherence to democratic values / practices</li> <li>Put in place systems for sanctioning violations in human rights and due process without fear or favour</li> <li>Put in place systems respecting ethnic diversity, promoting religious tolerance and sanctions racial discrimination</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
3.2 Capable institutions and transformative leadership in place at all levels	3.2.1 <i>Institutions and leadership</i>	<p>a. All levels of national government (local, regional/ state and national) have capacity to prioritize, design / implement development programmes by 2030</p> <p>b. A competent, professional and neutral bureaucracy is in place and capable state institutions to deliver effective and efficient services to the citizenry by 2030</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Build capacities of national institutions in development management including monitoring and evaluation</li> <li>• Promote policies and programmes for efficient and effective service delivery of public institutions</li> <li>• Fully implement the African Charter on the Values and Principles of Public Administration</li> </ul>
	3.2.2 <i>Participatory development and local governance</i>	<p>a. Entrenched participatory and inclusive systems in decision making processes within the context of a social contract based on long term national vision by 2030</p> <p>b. Full capacity for management of risks related to natural disasters</p> <p>c. <i>Reduce local conflicts to zero by 2020</i></p> <p>d. All local governments have full administrative and institutional capacities and appropriate fiscal powers by 2025</p> <p>e. Local communities have a fair share of the exploitation of natural resources and are using it for the benefit of all by 2025</p> <p>f. Culture, values and norms of local communities are respected and protected</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote policies for stakeholder participation in local governance</li> <li>• Put in place measures to ensure full decentralization and rationalization of fiscal and administrative functions and build the associated capacities for municipalities and local government bodies</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for disaster prevention and management</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for conflict prevention and management</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies for decentralization and empowerment of local governments</li> </ul>

#### Aspiration 4: A peaceful and secure Africa

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
4.1 Peace, security and stability is preserved	4.1.1 <i>Maintenance and preservation of peace and security</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ratify/adopt African instruments on peace and security</li> <li>b. Effective mechanisms to address the root/structural causes of violent conflict are in place by 2025</li> <li>c. Local and national mechanisms for prevention and resolution of conflicts in place before 2025</li> <li>d. Entrench a culture of peace</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement the APSA that deals with the maintenance and restoration of peace and security</li> <li>• Develop/implement mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflicts at the local and national levels</li> <li>• Mainstream peace education in school curricula at all levels</li> </ul>
4.2 A Stable and peaceful Africa	4.2.1 <i>Institutional structure for AU instruments on peace and security</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Silence all guns by 2020</li> <li>b. Capable, professional and dedicated security services in place by 2030</li> <li>c. Complete civilian control of security services within democratic practices, rule of law and due processes by 2025</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sign, ratify and domesticate normative frameworks on peace and security</li> <li>• Provide African CSOs with capacities at local, national and continental levels to address conflict prevention and peace building</li> </ul>
	4.2.2 <i>Defence security and peace</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Security services fully trained in peace building and keeping by 2025</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domesticate Common African Defence and Security Policy</li> </ul>
4.3 A Fully functional and operational APSA	4.3.1 <i>Fully Operational APSA pillars</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Full compliance to funding Africa's peace and security institutions obligations</li> <li>b. Well-equipped, competent national security structures/mechanisms to participate in continental assignments</li> <li>c. Self – sufficient defence industry is established</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement APSA</li> </ul>

### Aspiration 5: Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
5.1 African cultural Renaissance is pre-eminent	5.1.1 <i>Values and ideals of Pan Africanism</i>	<p>a. At least 80per cent of content in educational curriculum is on indigenous African culture, values and language targeting primary and secondary schools by 2030</p> <p>b. An Agency for Diaspora Affairs/Relations including harnessing their contribution to economic development is in place by 2020</p> <p>c. 2. Diaspora integrated into national democratic processes by 2030</p> <p>d. Dual citizenship for the Diaspora by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Charter for African Cultural Renaissance</li> <li>• Implement the Algiers Declaration on the Harmonization and coordination of cultural policies and programmes</li> <li>• Pass law on dual citizen to the Diaspora</li> <li>• Implement the Declaration of the Global African Diaspora Summit – Johannesburg South Africa</li> <li>• Set up national level agency for Diaspora relations</li> <li>• Pass laws for dual citizenship to the Diaspora</li> <li>• Pass laws to integrate the Diaspora in national electoral/governance systems</li> </ul>
	5.1.2 <i>Cultural values and African Renaissance</i>	<p>a. At least 90per cent of the citizenry appreciate / the creative arts</p> <p>b. At least 75per cent of tertiary institutions offer language and literature of at least 3 local languages as programmes</p> <p>c. National languages used as part of the administrative processes of the country 2025</p> <p>d. Culture for work ethics and reward based on merit is entrenched</p> <p>e. Traditional family values (family, community, social cohesion) are respected and entrenched</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement the Charter for African Cultural Renaissance</li> <li>• Build the capacity of Pan African cultural institutions</li> <li>• Implement the Language Plan of Action for Africa</li> <li>• Develop / implement cultural preservation and promotion strategy including integration of culture into school education</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
		<p>f. All high school students have at least two years exposure of a major African language other than their own by 2035</p> <p>g. African history is a compulsory / core subject from the secondary to the tertiary level leading to the development of the Pan African spirit by 2035</p>	
	5.1.3 Cultural heritage, creative arts and businesses	<p>a. At least 60per cent increase in local content in all print and electronic production and media</p> <p>b. All technical and vocational training and education institutions have programmes on the creation / generation of cultural artefacts, skills development for the preservation of cultural assets and management of micro-cultural enterprises by 2035</p> <p>c. Creative arts, folklore, national languages/literatures flourish and contribute to the growth and preservation of national culture</p> <p>d. Identification and preservation of national oral history is completed by 2035</p> <p>e. Mechanisms In place for intergenerational cultural dialogue by 2020</p> <p>f. All national cultural treasures / patrimony that are identified are retrieved, protected, archived and valued</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement the African Plan of Action on Culture and the Creative Industries</li> <li>• Ratify all appropriate international conventions which focus on the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions</li> <li>• Develop / implement policies including the protection of the creator's rights to support the growth of creative industries</li> <li>• Promote the creation of cultural driven businesses</li> <li>• Build the capacities of cultural practitioners</li> <li>• Develop cultural goods inventory to enable their preservation</li> <li>• Establish intergenerational dialogue forum on culture</li> <li>• Adopt and ratify regional and continental treaties and protocols related to the promotion of cultural exchanges</li> <li>• Create a national fora / framework for managing cultural adaption / change</li> <li>• Ratify all appropriate international conventions which focus on the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions</li> <li>• Put in place measures to fight against trade in cultural possessions, including by enhancing regional cooperation, exchange of information and pursuit of culprits for their submission to the legal institutions, including from countries of their destination</li> <li>• Foster African solutions to African problems by promoting self-reliance</li> </ul>



**Aspiration 6: An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children**

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
6.1 Full gender equality in all spheres of life	6.1.1 Women's empowerment	<p>a. Equal economic rights for women, including the rights to own and inherit property, sign a contract, register and manage a business and own and operate a bank account by 2025</p> <p>b. Ensure 90per cent of rural women have access to productive assets, including land, credit, inputs and financial services by 2025</p> <p>c. 50per cent of all elected officials at local, regional and national levels are women by 2030, as well as in judicial organs</p> <p>d. At least 50per cent of management positions in government and private sector are held by women by 2030</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully implement the convention on the Elimination of All forms of Discrimination Against Women</li> <li>Fully implement the Protocol of the Rights of Women in Africa as contained in the African Charter of Human and Peoples Right and the AU Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality</li> <li>Develop / promote policies that will enhance access to productive assets (including financing) by women and the youth</li> <li>Develop / implement mechanisms for tracking progress towards parity by women with respect to access to productive assets/skills, participation in all levels of governance and advancement in positions within the public and private sectors</li> </ul>
	6.1.2 Violence and discrimination against women and girls	<p>a. Reduce to zero all acts of violence against women and girls in all settings (private, public as well as in conflict situations)</p> <p>b. End all harmful social norms and customary practices against women and girls and those that promote violence and discrimination against women and girls by 2025</p> <p>c. Eliminate all barriers to quality education, health and social services for women and girls by 2020</p> <p>d. End all forms of political, social, economic, legal or administrative discrimination against women and girls by 2030</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the convention on the Elimination of All forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW). Develop / implement national strategy for the promotion of the rights of women, youth, children, the vulnerable, the marginalized, the physically challenged</li> <li>Eradicate all forms of gender-based violence and harmful practices against women and girls, especially child, early and forced marriages and female genital mutilation</li> <li>Ensure that education systems provide the young generation with quality education that imparts key generic competencies, skills and attitudes that lead to a culture of lifelong learning and entrepreneurship.</li> <li>Promote skills acquisition through competency-based training for employment, sustainable livelihoods and responsible citizenship.</li> <li>Eliminate gender disparities and ensure gender equality, girls and women's empowerment throughout the education system.</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
6.2 Engaged and empowered youth and children	6.2.1 Youth empowerment and children's rights	<p>a. Reduce youth unemployment by 25per cent in 2020; by 50per cent in 2025 and by 90per cent in 2050, including in particular female youth</p> <p>b. Youth business Startups, including female youth in all business Startups is: 15per cent by 2020; 25per cent in 2030 and 35per cent in 2063</p> <p>c. Eliminate all forms of illegal migrations of youth by 2025</p> <p>d. All youth (male and females) have access to educational and training opportunities, health services and recreational and cultural activities by 2030</p> <p>e. At least double proportion of Youth representation (male and female) in political office at all levels – local, regional and national levels by 2035</p> <p>f. At least 50per cent of youth and children are engaged in an aspect of sports</p> <p>g. End all forms of violence against children by 2020</p> <p>h. End all forms of exploitative child labour by 2020</p> <p>i. End the phenomena of recruitment of child soldiers 2020</p> <p>j. End all forms of discrimination against children especially those that act as constraints to the enjoyment of their basic human rights.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create youth skills development and employment programmes</li> <li>• Promote the growth of youth businesses / start ups</li> <li>• Fully implement the African Youth Charter and the 2002 Alexander Youth Employment Summit Recommendations</li> <li>• Establish close links between educational institutions and the labour market through apprentice schemes and industrial placements / encourage and promote work related skills training</li> <li>• Promotion of youth volunteerism</li> <li>• Fully implement the provisions of the African Charter on the Rights of the Child</li> <li>• Encourage and support career counselling services so that skilled experience of young people match the demands of the labour market</li> <li>• Implement the Framework for Sustainable Development of Sports in Africa</li> <li>• Implement the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child</li> <li>• Implement Accelerated Action on the Implementation of the Plan of Action Towards Africa Fit for Children</li> <li>• Implement Algerian Common Position and Plan of Action on Strategies to support orphans, vulnerable children and children, including those infected with HIV/AIDS</li> </ul>

### Aspiration 7: An Africa as a strong and influential global player and partner

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
7.1 Africa as a major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence	7.1.1 Africa's place in global affairs	a. National infrastructure for African networked space research and exploration in place b. National systems / infrastructure for research and development that will contribute to the stock of global intellectual property rights and patents is fully functional c. Increase 2013 level of exports by 20per cent in real terms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully implement the proposed Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa</li> <li>Align national plans/systems to the regional and continental global development/economic frameworks (e.g. Agenda 2063, global development goals)</li> <li>Meet commitments to regional/continental and global development/financial institutions</li> </ul>
	7.1.2 Partnerships	a. All commitments under global partnerships are adhered to and global partnerships scaled up for Africa's transformation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the AU African Global Partnership Framework</li> <li>Implement all relevant global partnership agreements / frameworks</li> </ul>
7.2 Africa takes full responsibility for financing her development	7.2.1 African capital markets	a. National sources including capital markets contribute at least 80per cent of development capital	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Put in place a regulatory framework for capital market operations- including a functioning capital markets regulatory authority</li> <li>Provide fiscal incentives for the development /growth of the capital market including foreign participation</li> <li>Facilitate the capacity development of capital market institutional operators to global level efficiency / effectiveness</li> <li>Promote policies that will lead to linkage of national capital market to regional, continental and global capital markets</li> <li>Facilitate the development of capital market infrastructural platforms</li> <li>Develop human capacity for capital market operations</li> <li>Maintain a prudent macro-economic policy to hasten the growth of the capital market</li> <li>Develop/implement strategies for strengthening the role of central banks in financing development</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	7.2.2 <i>Fiscal systems and public sector revenue</i>	a. Tax and non-tax revenues at all levels of government should at cover at least 75per cent of current and development expenditures from 2025 and beyond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Put in place and effective, efficient and transparent national tax authority</li> <li>• Develop/ implement proactive frameworks for developing tax policies; public fee for service policies; profit maximizing behaviour policies of public enterprises</li> <li>• Develop infrastructural capacity for revenue collection maximization and accountability</li> <li>• Provide appropriate incentives to obtain revenue collection and accounting behaviour of staff</li> <li>• Put in place effective systems for revenue collection audits</li> <li>• Build human capacity for revenue collection</li> <li>• Educate public on their obligations / responsibilities towards payment of taxes</li> <li>• Put in place policies / frameworks that will widen the scope of tax collection at the informal sector</li> <li>• Set up Fiscal Research Institute to generate new ideas/evaluate existing policies</li> </ul>
	7.2.3 <i>Development assistance</i>	a. Proportion of aid in the national development budget is zero by 2040	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eliminate illicit capital outflows</li> <li>• Promote policies to stimulate the tax revenues arising from the growth of the productive sectors</li> <li>• Negotiate good revenue sharing arrangement with investors in the extractive industry / promote policies to maximize revenues due to the state from the extractive industry</li> </ul>

#### Annexes 4. Agenda 2063 Results Matrix on Regional & Continental Level: Goals, Priority Areas, Targets and Indicative Strategies

##### Aspiration 1: A prosperous Africa, based on inclusive growth and sustainable development

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.1 A high standard of living, quality of life and well-being for all citizens	1.1.1 Incomes, jobs and decent work	<p>a. At least 50per cent of African countries are ranked in the high level category on the Human Development Index (HDI) scale</p> <p>b. At least a third of the top 10 countries with best global quality of life index are African</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure / facilitate the implementation by Member States Ouagadougou+10 (Revised Action Plan on Employment and Poverty Alleviation</li> <li>• Ensure / facilitate the implementation by member states the African Health Strategy, The African Nutrition Strategy and the Third Decade of Education Strategy /Plan for Africa</li> </ul>
	1.1.2 Poverty, inequality and hunger	n/a	n/a n/a
	1.1.3 Social security and protection including persons with disabilities	<p>a. 3. At least 80per cent of African countries provide basic income security for persons in active age who are unable to earn sufficient income, in particular in cases of sickness, unemployment, maternity and disability</p> <p>b. 4. All African counties provide basic income security for older persons</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate / ensure implementation by member states the African Social Development and Protection Policy</li> </ul>
	1.1.4 Modern and liveable habitats and quality basic services	a. Regional Institutes for Research and Practice of Urban Management in place by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare concept /framework document for Adoption by AU Policy Organs</li> <li>• Develop/implement Action Plan</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
1.2 Well educated citizens and skills revolution underpinned by science, technology and innovation	1.2.1 Education & STI driven skills revolution	a. African Education Accreditation Agency in place by 2025 b. Common continental education qualification in place 2023 c. Pan African Virtual University built by 2023 d. African Educational Observatory is fully operational by 2023 e. Pan African University consolidated by 2020, with at least 25 satellite centres f. At least 50per cent of Member States have National Accreditation Systems in place by 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop / implement action plans for the African Education Accreditation Agency, Pan African Virtual University and the Pan African University</li> <li>Develop/ Facilitate the implementation of the Third Decade of Education Strategy/Plan for Africa</li> <li>Develop/implement frameworks that improve collaboration and knowledge flows between Member States in the area of innovation and entrepreneurship</li> <li>Establish an STI/Education data base</li> </ul>
1.3 Healthy and well-nourished citizens	1.3.1 Health and nutrition	a. Common certification and practice standards for health professionals in RECs member states by 2030 and at the Continental level by 2035 b. African Centre for Disease Control in place by 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop concept / action plan for the setting up of the African Centre for Disease Control is fully functional</li> </ul>
1.4 Transformed economies	1.4.1 Sustainable and inclusive economic growth  1.4.2 Manufacturing, industrialization and value addition	a. Africa's share in global GDP is 15per cent  a. Africa's share in global manufacturing output is 10per cent by 2050 b. Regional / continental hubs for industrialization/manufacturing linked to global value chains are defined by 2020 and fully functional by 2025 c. Centre for Africa Mineral Development is established and fully operational by 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the Africa's Accelerated Industrial Development Strategy</li> <li>Facilitate the implementation of BIAT</li> <li>Facilitate the harmonization of industrial policies of member states within the RECs</li> <li>Develop / implement industrial hub concept</li> <li>Develop / implement Action Plan African Centre for Mineral Development</li> </ul>



Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.4.3 <i>Economic diversification and resilience</i>	a. Regional and continental centres of technology, innovation and competitiveness are established and generate ideas for novel businesses by 2035 b. World class regional / continental research centres established and provide critical research outputs leading to the transforming of agriculture, manufacturing/industry and natural resources exploitation c. At least 2 Regional Commodity Exchanges in Place by 2025 and Continental Commodity Exchange in place by 2035	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop concepts for centres for technology innovation and research excellence /develop/implement action plans</li> <li>Develop concept for Regional/ Continental Commodity exchanges/ promote the implementation of the concept</li> </ul>
1.5 Modern agriculture for increased productivity and production	1.5.1 <i>Agricultural productivity and production</i>	a. World class regional centres of excellence for agricultural research are in place by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement CAADP</li> <li>Implement Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa</li> </ul>
1.6 Blue/ocean economy for accelerated economic growth	1.6.4 <i>Marine resource / industry</i>	a. African Centre for Blue/ocean economy established by 2025 b. Member States maritime laws are harmonized at regional level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the Action Plan on Africa Centre for Blue/ocean Economy</li> </ul>
1.7 Environmentally sustainable and climate resilient economies and communities	1.7.1 <i>Sustainable consumption patterns</i>	n/a	n/a

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
	1.7.2 Biodiversity conservation and sustainable natural resource management	<p>a. Complete by 2020 the ratification of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (ACCNNR)</p> <p>b. The implementation of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources Nature Conservation, the Framework Guideline on Land Policy in Africa as well as the Guiding Principles on Large Scale Land Based Investments in Africa fully integrated into regional and continental strategies, programmes, and M&amp;E frameworks by 2020.</p> <p>c. Harmonized and binding legislations and regulatory frameworks put in place by 2025 to ensure fair, equitable and sustainable management and conservation of trans boundary natural resources, including eliminating poaching and trade in endangered species, protect wildlife and migratory paths, develop peace parks, expand marine protected areas)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote the ratification of the ACCNNR through media, conferences and AU Organs</li> <li>Promote and follow up the domestication of the ACCNNR, Framework Guideline on Land Policy in Africa as well as the Guiding Principles on Large Scale Land Based Investments in Africa at the country level and ensure their integration into regional and continental strategies, programmes, and M&amp;E frameworks</li> <li>Develop / facilitate the adoption of model agreements by member states</li> <li>AUC encourage and provide leadership to RECs to identify, cooperate and develop key trans frontier conservation areas for tourism, ecological services and peace</li> <li>Facilitate Member States enactment of strict policies to eliminate wildlife poaching and trafficking as well as observe international convention on trade in endangered species</li> <li>Develop mechanism for resolution of conflicts arising from the use of trans boundary natural resources.</li> </ul>
	1.7.3 Water security	n/a	n/a
	1.7.4 Climate resilience and natural disasters	1 An African Climate Fund (ACF) to address the continent's climate adaptation and mitigation concerns including technology development is in place by 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop / implement Action Plan for the setting up of the African Climate Fund</li> </ul>
	1.7.5 Renewable energy	n/a	n/a

## Aspiration 2: An integrated continent politically united and based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
2.1 A United Africa (Federal or Con-federate)	2.1.1 Frameworks and institutions for a United Africa	<p>a. All visa requirements for intra-African travel waived by 2018 and African Passport in place by 2025</p> <p>b. Draft legal framework for continental government developed by 2025</p> <p>c. Continental institutions for a United Africa) are in place by 2055</p> <p>d. Pan African Parliament with full legislative powers in place by 2025</p> <p>e. African Court of Justice in place by 2030</p> <p>f. Regional Courts all fully operational by 2023</p> <p>g. African Common Market established by 2025</p> <p>h. African Free Trade Area established by 2017</p> <p>i. Africa Custom Union is established by 2019</p> <p>j. Pan African Institute of statistics fully functional by 2023</p> <p>k. Pan African Intellectual Property Organization fully functional by 2023</p> <p>l African Observatory for Science, Technology and Innovation if fully functional by 2023</p> <p>m African Scientific and Innovation Council is fully functional by 2023</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop / implement strategies advocacy strategies / programmes for accelerated adoption and ratification of all Minimum Integration Plan Treaties and Protocols</li> <li>• Implement Malabo Decision on PIPO</li> <li>• Implement Malabo Decision on ASIC</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
2.2 Continental financial and monetary institutions established and functional	2.2.1 Financial and Monetary institutions	a. Africa Monetary Union established by 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerate measures to ensure convergence</li> <li>Promote ratification and adoption of related treaties, protocols and instruments.</li> </ul>
2.3 World class infrastructure crisscrosses Africa	2.3.1 Communications and infrastructure connectivity	a. Regional Power Pools established by 2020 and Integrated Continental Power Pool by 2035 (e.g. Inga Dam) b. African communication infrastructure is completed by 2040 through PIDA c. African Islands communication infrastructure is completed by 2035 through PIDA d. Continental High Speed Train Network work is completed by 2050 e. Continental TV Station / Network in place by 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement DOT Africa</li> <li>Develop PIDA for African Island States</li> <li>Implement PIDA Monitoring and Evaluation reporting system</li> <li>Develop/implement continental framework for an integrated African Media Network</li> </ul>

### Aspiration 3: An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
3.1 Democratic values, practices, universal principles of human rights, justice and the rule of law entrenched	3.1.1 Democracy and good governance	<p>a. African Governance Charter is adopted and implemented by at least 70 per cent of Member States by 2030</p> <p>b. At least 15 Africa Nations are in the top 50 of the Global Democracy Good Governance Index.</p> <p>c. Framework for the computation of a governance matrix that reflects the vulnerabilities of African Island States is in place by 2025</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the African Governance Charter</li> <li>Develop / implement strategies / action plans for the development of African Island State Governance Metrics</li> <li>Develop/implement advocacy programmes for the adoption of the African Island governance metric computational methodology by relevant regional / continental and global institutions</li> </ul>
	3.1.2 Human rights, justice and rule of law	<p>a. African Charter on Human and Peoples' Right fully implemented by at least 80 per cent of Member States by 2020</p> <p>b. All Member states are implementing the APRM</p> <p>c. All Member States comply with the framework provision on the reporting of Article 62 of the ACHR</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Right</li> </ul>
3.2 Capable institutions and transformative leadership in place at all levels	3.2.1 Institutions and leadership	<p>a. RECs, AUC and all AU Organs have capacity to prioritize, design, execute their mandates by 2017</p> <p>b. A competent, professional and neutral bureaucracy is in place at regional / continental levels to deliver services to the their Clientele by 2017</p> <p>c. Framework for computation of GDP / economic development measures that reflect the vulnerabilities/uniqueness of African Island States is in place by 2025.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare and facilitate the adoption / ratification of the African Charter on the Values and Principles of Public Administration</li> <li>Develop / implement strategies / action plans for the development of African Island State economic / GDP metrics</li> <li>Develop/implement advocacy programmes for the adoption of the African Island economic development / computational methodology by relevant regional / continental and global institutions.</li> </ul>
	3.2.2 Participatory development and local governance	<p>a. All Member States have implemented the AU decision on Good Governance</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare and facilitate the adoption / ratification of the African Charter on the Values and Principles of Public Administration</li> </ul>

#### Aspiration 4: A peaceful and secure Africa

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
4.1 Peace, security and stability is preserved	4.1.1 <i>Maintenance and preservation of peace and security</i>	a. African Standby Force and the Rapid Deployment Capability to be in place by 2018 b. Fully functional CEWS and early warning systems of RECs by 2018 c. Panel of the Wise and PanWise fully operational and under taking conflict prevention initiatives d. An African Arrest Warrant System in place by 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully operationalize the pillars of APSA</li> <li>Update APSA to cover piracy, drug and human trafficking and transnational crimes</li> <li>Promote closer cooperation within Africa and other international institutions</li> </ul>
4.2 A Stable and peaceful Africa	4.2.1 <i>Institutional structure for AU instruments on peace and security</i> 4.2.2 <i>Defence, security and peace</i>	a. Silence all guns by 2020 a. Common Defence and Security Policy is fully operational by 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensitize member states and RECs on Regional Mechanisms for Peace</li> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the Africa Defence and Security Policy</li> </ul>
4.3 A Fully functional and operational APSA	4.3.1 <i>Fully operational and functional APSA Pillars</i>	a. Self – reliance in funding Africa's peace and security institutions b. Well-equipped, competent regional and continental security structures/mechanisms to deal with emerging security threats c. Capable, equipped and professional security forces with continental capabilities d. Self – sufficient defence industry is established	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the Pillars of APSA</li> </ul>



### Aspiration 5: Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
5.1 African cultural renaissance is pre-eminent	5.1.1 <i>Values and ideals of Pan Africanism</i>	a. Pan Africa Cultural Institute is fully functional by 2020 b. All legacy projects are completed by 2020 c. The Encyclopaedia Africana is completed by 2018 d. Pan Africa Cultural Festivals (music, dance, film, couture, etc) are organized from 2020 biannually e. Africa lingua franca is in place by 2030 f. Pan African Congress and the Pan African Women's Movement are held bi-annually from 2016 g. 6 <sup>th</sup> Africa Region created by 2035 h. Pan African Secretariat established in Dakar by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement AU Summit Decision on Encyclopaedia Africana Project</li> <li>• Design / promote strategies that will enhance AU Member states relationships with Caribbean and Latin American Nations.</li> <li>• Develop/implement frameworks for the integration of national and continental Diaspora programmes.</li> <li>• Facilitate the ratification by member states the protocols on the amendments to the Constitutive Act to enable the Diaspora participate in the building of the African Union.</li> </ul> <p>Facilitate the implementation by member states the UN General Assembly resolutions on Permanent Memorial to and remembrance of the victims of slavery and the trans-Atlantic slave trade</p>
	5.1.2 <i>Cultural values and African Renaissance</i>	a. Africa's contribution to global output in the creative arts/fine arts (film, literature, theatre, music and dance, couture) is at least 15per cent b. Regional / continental associations for film, literature, theatre, arts, culture, oral tradition are in place by 2025. c. Varieties of creole languages in all African Island State is mapped by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Continental African Renaissance Strategy Campaign</li> <li>• Expand African Language Atlas Mapping to cover the creole language in the African Island States</li> </ul>
	5.1.3 <i>Cultural heritage, creative arts and businesses</i>	a. African cultural assets and artefacts repatriated by 2025 b. Framework for Adoption of African Heritage Sites is in place by 2025 c. African Heritage Sites as a proportion of the World Heritage Sites is at least 10. times the 2013 level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement recommendations on the Inventory of Cultural Goods Report</li> <li>• Develop / implement continental framework for African Heritage Sites</li> <li>• Develop/implement framework for the graduation of African Heritage Sites into the World Heritage Sites</li> </ul>

**Aspiration 6: An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential offered by African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children**

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
6.1 Full gender equality in all spheres of life	6.1.1 <i>Women and girls empowerment</i>	<p>a. Gender parity in terms of access, representation and advancement is attained in all AU institutions and the RECs by 2030</p> <p>b. Annual High Level Panel on Women Empowerment is functional by 2016</p> <p>c. Fund for African Women is established by 2017</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of all charters and policies related to the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women</li> <li>Prepare / implement gender parity based policies</li> <li>Develop/coordinate framework for the setting up of a continental Gender Observatory</li> <li>Promote the setting up of a Gender Centre of Excellence in AUC/NEPAD</li> <li>Put in place an African Gender Parity Index</li> </ul>
	6.1.2 <i>Violence and discrimination against women and girls</i>	a. All forms of violence and discrimination against women eliminated by 2030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully implement Assembly Decision on Gender Parity</li> <li>Facilitate the implementation of Africa's Women's Decade Programme</li> <li>Conduct comparative research between countries that have made progress in the elimination/reduction of all forms of violence against women and girls</li> <li>Develop strategies to protect and assist women and girls in conflict situations, including the persecution of perpetrators</li> </ul>
6.2 Engaged and empowered youth	6.2.1 <i>Youth empowerment</i>	n/a	n/a

### Aspiration 7: An Africa as a strong and influential global player and partner

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
7.1 Africa as a major partner in global affairs and peaceful co-existence	7.1.1 Africa's place in global affairs	<p>a. Africa speaks with one voice by 2015</p> <p>b. Permanent seat(s) in the UN Security Council and representations / appointments to multilateral / global institutions</p> <p>c. Africa's continental, regional and national science, technology and innovation centres have at least 15 per cent of the world patents</p> <p>d. Africa's share in global trade / export is at least 10 per cent</p> <p>e. Africa reclaims her rightful share of the global commons (space, terrestrial, oceanic) by 2030</p> <p>f. African space missions start by 2030</p> <p>g. An African nation wins the World Cup by 2036</p> <p>h. Combined Maritime Exclusive Economic Zone (CEMZA) established by 2035</p> <p>i. Standardized Regional Maritime Headquarters with Maritime Operational coordination centres in place by 2030</p> <p>j. All colonies free by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement Africa Maritime Strategy</li> <li>• Build / implement global advocacy relationships to promote Africa's greatness.</li> <li>• Rationalize / adhere to process of appointments to regional / continental / international bodies with including due recognition to the African Island States.</li> <li>• Implement the Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA)</li> </ul>
	7.1.2 Partnerships	<p>a. African global partnership platform is established and functional by 2017.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully implement the review on Africa's Global Partnership Recommendations</li> </ul>

Goal	Priority areas for 2063	Targets for 2063	Indicative strategies
7.2 Africa takes full responsibility for financing her development	7.2.1 African capital markets	a. Render fully operational the Africa Remittance Institute by 2020. b. An integrated African capital market is in place by 2030 and funds at least 30per cent of Africa's development Agenda. c. African Credit Guarantee Facility is fully functional by 2025. d. Africa Investment Bank established by 2025 including a window for the promotion of blue / ocean economy. e. Africa Maritime Bank established by 2035. f. African Central Bank is established by 2034. g. Pan African Stock Exchange in place by 2030.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop / implement strategies for the ratification of treaties / agreements / policies related to the establishment of continental financial / capital institutions and markets</li> </ul>
	7.2.1 Fiscal systems and public sector revenue	n/a	n/a
	7.2.2 Development assistance	a. Aid dependency is reduced by 50per cent by 2030 and to zero by 2035	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop / facilitate the implementation of policies and programmes that will lead to elimination of aid dependency</li> </ul>







**Africa United in Action!**

*Contribute to, or follow the dialogue:*

-  **Twitter:** @\_AfricanUnion, #Agenda2063
- **Facebook:** AfricanUnionCommission
- **African Union Website:** [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)
- **Website:** [www.agenda2063.au.int](http://www.agenda2063.au.int)
- **Email:** [agenda2063@africa-union.org](mailto:agenda2063@africa-union.org)
- **Address:** African Union Commission  
P O Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street  
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Tel: +251 115 513 822  
Fax: +251 115 519 321